

D.V.X 12934 a
GRAMMATICVS
TYRONEM SCHOLASTICVM
AD

Rectam { ORTHOGRAPHIAM
SYNTAXIN, & } dirigens.
PROSODIAM }

Cui suas etiam *Auxiliares* succenturiavit copias
DVX ORATORIVS, quinquiplici, viz. cohorte,

IMITATIONE

PARAPHRASI

SYNOPSIS

METAPHRASI, &c.

VARIATIONE PHRASIVM, &c.

Vbi variae tum *Regulae* tum *Formulae* traduntur rem eandem exprimendi variè.

Μήτι τέχνη ἀνδ' μελέτης,

Μήτι μελέτῃ ἀνδ' τέχνη. Protagor.

apud Stobaeum

—Artes peperit solertia, nativis usus,

Claudian. de Repr. Prof.

LONDINI

Imprimebat A. M. sumptibus R. M. apud
quem veniunt ad insigne canis leporarij
in Coemeterio D. Pauli. 1637

Cicer. 3. de Divin.

Nullum munus *Reipublica*, afferre majus, meliùs-ve possumus, quàm si doceamus, atque erudiamus *juventutem*.

Erasm. ad Sapid.

An tu putas sordidam esse functionem, primam illam ætatem *tuorum*, optimis literis & *Christo* statim imbuere? Stultorum opinione humilior est, *re* longè splendidissimum. Ludi literarij *magistrum* esse, proximum regno munus est,—& si *Ethnicis* quoque semper præclarum magnificumque fuit de *Republica* bene mereri, dicam audacter, *nemo* melius de eâ meretur quàm rudis *pueritia* formator, modò doctus & integer. Quod in *salario* diminutum est, *Christus* ipse de *suo* pensabit abundè otium.



ERV.



ERV D I T O
L E C T O R I,
A V T
E R V D I E N D O.



N tibi (Philo-ma-
thes) *ducem* Grā-
maticum quem in
privatam mea pu-
eritiae usum, deti-
nui haestenus! quam ego inde
decerpſi utilitatem agnosco libe-
rè; atque Deo opt. max. gra-
tias habeo proinde maximas,
cujus solum beneficio est, quod
scimus, quod sumus, quod possu-
mus aliquid.

Ad Lectorem.

Multiplici prodit stipatus famulatio Duculus hic, ut viam tibi muniat in perumpendis Grammaticæ difficultatibus, & facilitandis regulis.

I

Habes enim primò, duplisem Latine Syntaxeos Praxin: alteram brevibus comprehensam sententiolis, ubi vides in margine, Regulas Lilianas, quarum sunt Praxis, juxta appositæ, opus olim Whitintonianum.

Alteram dialogis quatuor accuratius dispositam à D. Leech Latine, meâ versione Anglicana.

2

Tum modum repetenda Lectionis, &c. de stylo orationis, &c. Porro de pronunciandis & accentuandis vocibus Latinis, &c. & alia habes insuper quamplurima ad Orthographiam & Prosodiam pertinentia.

Ad Lectorem.

*In secunda parte ad Ducem
te deducit oratorium, institu-
endo; quo possis modo, ad copiam
verborum, ad elegantiam, &
suavitatem compositionis, nume-
rosque demum Oratorios per-
venire.*

I De Praxi utraque Syn- taxeos, atque usu ca- rundem.

*Amplissimus certe foret di-
cendi campus si in Praxeos hu-
jus, vel consimilium, aut transla-
tionum demum istarum usum &
utilitatem ac versiones vernacu-
las, descenderem. Sed hoc pra-
estitit Aschamus olim, Brinslei-
us, & alij Antiquiores.--vid.
Lud. Literar. or Grammar-
schoole, pag. 105, 106, &c.*

Res ipsa loquitur, atque quo-

Ad Lectorem.

tidianâ docemur experienciâ,
Regulas Artium, & Gram-
maticæ inprimis, sine quotidia-
nâ Praxi diffluere, multumque
frustra absorberi temporis, in e-
discendo ad verbum, memoriter
Grammaticam, Psittaci in mo-
rem (regulas tamen memoriâ
tenere necessum est) cum vix
unius interim regula sensus in-
telligatur.

Utramlibet igitur harum
Praxin (vel aliam quamlibet)
pueris vertendam suis dabit Pa-
dagogulus, sed primò primam
(est enim facilior) vertantque
ex vernaculâ in Latinam, ex
Latinâ in vernaculam. denuò---
exigatur ab illis ratio. uniuscu-
jusque casus, regiminis, infle-
xionis---&c.--- Hoc etenim
modo, pueris etiam aliud a
genitibus instillabitur furtim
Gram.

Ad Lectorem.

*m Grammatica, & clavo quasi
trabali infigetur penitus.*

*m Quamvis
puer non
discernat
usu tamen*

*illo assiduo diuturnâque consuetudine, quemadmodum
ij qui in sole ambulant, oratio ejus colorabitur, An-
ton. Schorus.*

*Compendiaria insuper me-
thodus hæc est futura, ad sty-
lum oratorium imbibendum,
si dictante præceptore (vel at-
tendente saltem, atque audiente)
translationes istæ fiant; ut do-
ceat illos unam tunc, aut alte-
ram regulam compositionis
Oratorie, præsertim * quar-
tam & quintam Generalio-
rem---- In principio & fine pe-
riodi----&c. 5. Iudicium au-
rium nullo hîc est negligendum
modo----&c. & regulam pri-
mam & secundam specialio-
rem----- viz. Adjectiva Sub-
stantivis præponi----&c. 2 Ob-
liqui*

** Vid. For-
mul Orato-
rias. p. 341,
342. 343,
&c.*

Ad Lectorem.

liqui casus orationem eleganter inchoant, verba claudunt periodos elegantissimè --- &c.

Incredibilem citò percipiet hinc progressum in suis discipulis; & regula Syntaxeos facilius ediscentur, felicius & fidelius in usum quotidianum transferentur quàm si hereat (quod heu multi nimis faciunt) in exteriori Grammaticæ cortice, vitreum (quod ait ille) vas lambendo partem autem non attingens.

Aspiret studijs nostris universis, divina cœlitus gratia Favonius, ut in sui nominis gloriam tendant omnia, atque reipublicæ hujus & Ecclesiæ emolumentum. Vale.

Tuus in Christo

Lincoln. Idib.
Febr. 1633.

I. Clarke.

27

Phileph. Lib. 7. de Edu-
cat. Liber.

*Magistri pueros sibi commen-
datos non aliter quàm filios, omni
cura & amore prosequantur, nul-
lum denique refugientes in erudi-
endis eis laborem, pro quibus cùm
perfectam ad eruditionem evase-
rint, non minus gaudebunt quàm
agricole pro plantatis arboribus
ubi dulcem edunt fructum.*

Francisc. Petrarch.

*In luctrico stas, atque in fluxu
struis, age tamen fideliter commis-
sum: si plena etas accesserit pote-
rit meminisse, alioqui sua erit obli-
vio: fides tua magnum satis ipsa
sibi virtus est premium. Consci-
entiâ bonorum operum nihil est
dulcius; non te retrahas ab ho-
nesto desperatio pramiorum — &c.*



Σω'



Σω' Θω'.

GRAMMATICVLORVM
INSTITVTIO.

Scu,

VULGARIA WHITIN-
TONIANA.



I puer, diligen-
ter invigilato
his praecepti-
unculis.

Imitatio au-
thorum sine prae-
ceptis, est nisi *temporis* procrastina-
tio, & iactura *Grammaticulo*.

Frustrata est opera, si *faber*
lignarius, absque *circino*, regulâ
lineâ & perpendiculo, materiem
dolare, aliquod ædificium fa-
bricare,

I

Verbum per-
sonale cohe-
ret, 19^e.

2

Adiectivum
cum Sub-
stantivo
concordat
genere, 19^e.

3
Relativum
cum Ant-
cedente con-
sordat genc-
re — & c.
Nunc cum
posteriore—

At si No-
minativus
Relativo &
verbo— & c.

fabricare, & extruere niteretur.
 Preposter^o est ille præceptor qui
imitationem præceptis anteposit.

Pueri solâ imitatione educati,
 errant tenebrofi, qualis cæcus sine
 baculo aut dūce.

Ingeniola his cæcis ambagi-
 bus redduntur obtusa, qualis est
 pistillus.

Hic labor est gravis, quantum
 onus *Atlanticum*.

Tyrunculus, his nugis, die jac-
 turam facit, quotuplum fructum
quattriduo vix queritat.

Oculi ejus sunt lucidi, qualis
 chrystallus, cæci tamen.

Labella sunt livida, quale est
 plumbum.

Hic *modus* est, *quem* & aper-
 tum & commodum, ad institutio-
 nem *puerorum* experieris.

Quem invenias (saltem ex-
 pertum) *qui* probabili ratione
hoc refragetur.

Quemcunque *istuc* oppugnare
 audiam *hunc* ignarum, & *sciolum*
 reputabo.

Quis

Quis enim (ut inquit Cicero) est, qui in nullis tradendis praeceptis, audeat se Philosophum dicere?

Quicumque nihil absolutum legit, imò undicunque paululum quid divellit: ~~morem~~ hunc excerpere decet.

Multa ingeniola clara, illâ labyrinthicâ imitatione eluduntur, labores & sumptus frustrantur, cuius suum praeceptorem & pigeat & pudeat.

¶ Via pervulgata, quâ majores nostri, uti solebant, est per praecepta.

Est pertinacia indicium, ubi errorem, de quo es admonitus crebro, non corrigas.

Ineptæ arrogantia (cui obnoxij sunt non pauci) est argumentum, cum solus videri, affectat quisquam.

Est res improba quâ utendi desiderium habet nemo.

¶ Vir est cui obviam ire nolum.

Est enim curiosus investigator

Quoties
nullus no-
minativus—
¶ c.

At si nomi-
nativus—
¶ c.

Relativum,
regetur à
verbo—¶ c.
aut ab alia
dictione que
cum verbo
in oratione
locatur.

tor rerum, de quibus audire fastidio.

Linguae est, cujus flagitij causâ, fidem huic adhibent rari.

Has res memoriter ediscas, quo accuratè factò, eruditionem fructuosam assequêris.

Is est (quo vivo) indigere nequis.

Præcepta *grammaticuli*, prima & præcipua est institutio.

Illæ inextricabiles imitationis ambages, *præceptor* odiosa est, molesta, & *discipulis* nullus aut rarus fructus.

Eruditio mihi thesaurus visus est summus.

Divitiæ temporariæ mihi flos citò marcescens, & caducus est visus, ubi *eruditio* hærebit.

Cognitio rerum (quantumvis multa) *habenti*, onus non est visum.

Fastus vestium, apud quosdam, munditia est nuncupata.

Paupertas, nunquam æquè atque

Verbum inter duos nominativos — cum alter utro convenire —

Relativum aut Adjectivum inter duo Antecedentia diversorum numerorum aut generum collocatum — &c.

Nunc cum posteriore —

que nunc, onus mihi est visum & miserum & grave.

Grammatica quæ (vel qui) fons est liberalium artium radicibus amplectenda.

Ocium, quod vel quæ omnium vitiorum est alitrix, abigendum est : præcipue in tenerâ ætate.

Studium sapientiæ, quæ Philosophia dicitur.

In primâ Angliæ civitate, quod Londinum appellatur, sum natus.

Paternas fores præterfluit gratissimum flumen, qui Thamesis nuncupatur.

Est locus in carcere, quod Tullianum appellatur.

Teneram ætatem in discendi exercitatione prorsus transegi : quod quidem & utile & gratum nunc est mihi.

Ludicra, & oblectamenta, doctrinæ studio postposui, quod gratiam mihi præ cæteris conciliat.

Relativum
inter duo
Antecedentia diversorum generum, &c.
Nunc cum
priori.

Nunc cum
posteriore.

Nec unica
vox solum
sed interdum Oratio
ponitur pro-
&c.

Si graves labores susceperis,
neq; fructum neq; laudem mete-
aris molestum est tibi.

Laboribus subire nolis; aut *men-
dicare*, aut latrocinari debes, quo-
rum alterum *miserias*, alterum la-
queum parit.

Flagitium committere, aut
flagitium fovere, sunt æquè im-
proba.

Ego quòque unà pereò, quod
mihi charius est.

Nam vi patriam & parentes
regere, quanquam possis, & de-
lictà corrigas: tamen importu-
num est.

Modestè ambulare post refe-
ctionem, naturalem recreat colo-
rem, & concoctionem maturat.

Studio incumbere, continuo
post saturitatem, vapores capiti
attrahit & cerebro officit.

Animum solatijs acuire, cor-
pus exercitiumculis versare; &
temperatâ refectiunculâ frui:
sunt *studenti*, medici presentis-
simi.

Frustra

Non semper
vox casualis
est verbo
Nominati-
vus.

Frustra autem niri, & nihil aliud te fatigando nisi *odium* quærere est extremæ dementiæ.

Hoc *præceptor*i causabor : me *præpeditum* *advenis*, vel *hospiti*-*b*us.

Hæc aut similia objiciet *mibi*, figmentum est istud : quos testes adducas ?

Id arbitror apprimè esse utile in vita, ut *ne quid nimis* (supple facias) — An hæc dicent *mibi* : *invitus* feci, *lex* coegit.

Vir est qui & ingeniosus & eruditus est.

Scitum est ante initium, *exitus* cogitare,

Stultum est, adversus stimulum calcitrare.

Æquum postulat.

Multa facienda habeo.

Pauca tecum ratiocinanda habeo.

Quæ sunt ea? paucis expedito.

Sunt tibi utilia.

Omnia habeo, neq; quicquam habeo.

A *ijestivum*
to *neuro*
genere—

Crapu-

*Appositio
est duorum
Substanti-
vorum ejus-
dem casus—
&c.*

*Nomen
multitudinis
singulare—
&c.*

*Synthesis o-
ratio con-
grua sensu,
non voce.*

*Copulatum
per Conjun-
ctionem, &
nec, neque
cum—&c.*

Crapula, omnium ægritu-
dinum mater, multis vitam dimi-
nuit.

Rursus temperantia, *sanitatis*
custos, homini dies adjicit.

Itaque qui moderantiam, pri-
mam *natura* ducem, *sanitatis* re-
ginam observat, medicis non in-
digebit.

Pars hâc, pars illâc fugêrunt.

Plebs (ad unum) clamitant de
hâc universali rerum penuria.

Turba protervi, vel flagitiosi,
istûc convenêrunt.

Vitam datam per *virginem*
gentes redempti plaudite.

Lepus gravis effugere ne-
quit, imò citò arripitur.

Anser fæta à nido ægrè excita-
tur.

Piscis ovipara vel fætuosa, tran-
quillum appetit stagnum.

R, est aspera in pronunciatione.

Sanitas continua, & rerum a-
bundantia (ut inquit *Augustinus*)
æternæ damnationis sunt maxima
indicia.

Eru-

Eruditio cum virtute exornat quemquam.

Præses *urbis* cum Senatoribus, consultant.

Et pater & mater adeò mihi sunt indulgentissimi : nè *me* castigatum patiantur, quos igitur olim devoveam.

Avunculus uxor sibi, & mancipium, mihi venienti fuerunt obvij, quos convenire habeo—

Pecudes & pecora quas copiosas hîc in *Anglia* vidimus, nunquam æquè atque nunc, fuerant raræ.

Sumptus & molestias quas pertuli æquâ judico, nunc, cum instituti compos sum.

Tu, & ego, & germanus tuus, ab incunabulis unâ educati fuimus.

Tu & ego sumus coætanei, vel coævi.

Tu, & tui, ad unum, necessarij, damnum quod mihi intulistis redimere vel refarcire potestis nunquam.

Dignius etiam est masculinum genus quàm fœm— &c.

Dignius fœm. quàm neutrum.

At cum Subst. res inanimat. signif.

Dignior enim est persona prima quàm secunda—

Dissentaneum est, ut tu & ego, qui condiscipuli sumus, dissentiamus invicem.

Quid respondebimus conthorialis meus, tu & ego, qui ad preceptorem accusamur?

Tu & famulus tuus estis non dissimiles.

Tu & tibi consocius, *qui*, & fabricare & mentiri nōstis: inter pharmacopolas ad antidota vendenda maximē estis idonei.

Zeugma.

Aut tu, aut ego ob hoc facinas pœnas luam: fors uterq; nostrum, *vel sic.*

Aut tu lues pœnas ob hoc facinus aut ego, fors uterque.

Neque pater, qui mihi egregiē præter cæteros est charus, neque mater te mihi magis grata advenit, *vel sic.*

Neque pater, sed neque mater quæ egregiē præter cæteros mihi est chara, te mihi gratior advenit.

Antiptōsis.

Quas ad me proximē dedisti literas, mihi per jucundæ fuerunt.

Eo

Eo jucundiores quia pristinam
quæ mihi tecum (à pueris) inter-
cessit amicitia, indies accrescere
perspicio.

In Nomina.

Et in primis, quia litigiosam,
cujus rei postremis literis eram
cupidus expedijsti.

In Genitivo.

Hoc enim officio, cui viro ob-
noxius eram : effecisti mihi a-
micissimum.

In Dativo.

Vnde, quo (abivis) familiariter
utêris amico, paratissim⁹ tibi ero.

In Ablat.

Qui status, & quæ conditio,
tuarum sit rerum, hic internuntius
tibi verbis aperiet.

Summa rerum est longior,
quàm ut literis complectar : cu-
jus rei causâ omnia hujus com-
mitto fidei.

Perconteris velim à tabellario,
quas molestias inde cepimus.

Quisnam homo est, qui non
admiretur, si inde audiat.

Quo ore compellabo patrem?

Amici in hac re sunt, a ij fidis-
simi alij remissi & languentes.

Adversarioriû tamé, pars viden-
tur

*Prolepsis
quum con-
gregatio sive
eorum. --*

*Verba infiniti modi
pro nom. accus. ante se
statuunt.*

tur suæ vicis pertæsi : *pars* autem
(quamvis vultum simulent) se
honestè fore dimissos, cupidi.

Gaudeo omnia succedere ex
optato, tuis postremis literis.

Conjicitabam (ipsâ primâ
fronte, rem huc esse redituram.

Quod scribis te admirari, hinc,
diu, ad te allatum nihil ; fit, tum
quia longè hinc abes : tum prop-
terea quòd irari intercursant
nuncij.

Finis primæ partis.

Secunda Pars de Constru- ctione Nominum.

*Quum duo
subst. diver-
sæ signific.*

Hic est famulus patris, *patri*,
vel paternus.

Ea est uxor fratris, *fratri* vel
fraterna.

Hic est equus regis, *regi*, vel
regius.

Is est dominus hujus fundi vel
huic fundo.

Est

Est amplius dominus silvarum & aquarum; vel *silvis* & aquis, qualis hîc locorum quisquam.

Socer heri vel hero, affuturus est, ~~vel~~ aderit hodiè.

Hæc est socrus fratris, vel fratri.

Illà est *genera* patruì vel patruo.

Perinde duriter me tractat, ac si essem privignus illius aut illi.

Ejus vel ei *noverca* est sævior illi quàm vitricus.

Patrimonia quæ illius, *vel* illi pater, avus, parentes, & majores (ultra memoriam hominum) possederunt : is stultè perdidit.

Adeò ut ejus *vel* ei filius, nepos & tota progenies, & posteritas illum devoveant.

Amat me vehementiùs, quàm illius, *aut* illi patrem, matrèm, fratrem, sororem, & totam cognationem.

Est preses machinarum bellicarum vel machinis bellicis.

Est

Est primus vel præcipuus dux
exercitus, *vel* exercitui.

Avunculus meus est unus ex
primatibus urbis, *vel* urbi.

Quis est pater hujus pueri *vel*
huic pæro?

Hic dignus est discipulorum
vel discipulis esse preceptor, qui
tum *moribus*, tum *scientia* eos in-
struit.

Iniquum est hunc famulorum
vel famulis esse dominum; qui
sibi dominari nescit.

Ille Rex est regum qui omnia
creavit.

Est homo par paucorum ho-
minum.

Rosa est flos florum.

Omniū voluptatum ea de-
mum est voluptas.

Omniū dolorum hic dolor
est.

Libra ceræ novenis denarijs æ-
stimatur.

Emas mihi selibram croci,
quadrantem cinamonis, dextan-
tem piperis.

Chorus.

Chorus hordei tosti in hodie-
no mercato, octenis solidis, *sive*
aureis æstimabatur.

Modius tritici, duodenis de-
narijs pendebatur.

Semodius secalis, *denis* dena-
rijs.

Semodiolus avenaceæ farinæ
quaternis denarijs.

Lagena vel congius dulcis vi-
ni octenis denarijs *Londini* ven-
ditur.

Lagena *cervisia*, denario, cum
quadrante.

Est amator virtutis, *vel* amat
virtutem.

Injuriarum est defensor, *vel*
injurias defendit.

Crapula est atrix omnium æ-
gritudinum.

Est alieni appetēs, sui profus⁹.

Iustitiæ semper fuit observans.

Observantissimus æqui.

Multarum rerum est expertus.

Quantumvis nummorum sit
profusus, nihil pensi habet, dum-
modò sibi supersit quicquam.

R

Tanta-

*participio-
rum voces
cum sunt
nom. generi.
postulant.*

Tantaleas *opes* profunderet :
vel *Tantalearum* opum profusus
foret : modò ijs patiatur.

Opes recondit vel cumulat il-
li : qui eas brevi profundet, *vel*
earum profusus erit.

Sum hujus rei perplexus : quò
ea evadet tandem.

Adeò est *sui* perplexus: ut quo
se vertat ignoret.

Nummorum prodigus est in eos
qui (si subsidij indigus fuerit) ei
opitulari non valent.

Prudentiæ est inscius, qui futu-
rorum non est præscius.

Gloriæ adeò est avidus, ut sui
ipsius sit ignarus, *vel* seipsum ig-
noret.

Nummorum ita est avarus :
ut, suæ conversationis cupidus sit
nemo, *vel* suam familiaritatem
cupiat nemo.

Honesti vel decori memor,
nunc sumptuum (vel impensarum)
liberalis, nunc autem parcus esse
debet, pro temporis varietate.

Victoriæ, *vel* vincendi com-
pos

Adjectiva
quæ deside-
riam, noti-
tiam—
genitiv. po-
stul.

pos ne an impos fueris : tuæ fortunæ particeps ero.

Is largitionis est capax.

Cujusque rei est rapax.

Est edax præcipuè deliciarum.

Est bibax præsertim dulcis vini.

Est iudex rerum capitalium.

Index hujus libri est præposterus.

Is hujus sceleris dux fuit.

Hæc temulentarum compositionum dux est primaria.

Amplitudinis terrenæ ambitiosus est omnino: divinæ disciplinæ parum studiosus.

Vulgò dicitur, *doctrina* solertes ut plurimum politicarum, vel agendarum rerum, non sunt maxime experti.

Is doli est expers, & suarum rerum liberalis.

Hæc terra fugum est fertilis, lignorum verò sterilis.

Quisquis *Græcorum* literarum est rudis : is medullitæ vel mætræ latinitatis expers semper erit.

*Adjectiva
verbalia in
ax—genit.*

*Adjectiva
quæ de sider.
notur.*

Inscitix meritò reus condem-
natur, qui eam linguā non efferat
unde *latinitas* ipsa, tanquam à
fonte, est deducta.

Caput est illi instar mallei, sa-
pientix tamen expers.

*Laus & vi-
tutis rei—
in ablat. vel
genetiv.*

✠ Rex *Henricus* septimus fuit
princeps luculentissimæ memo-
rix, *vel* luculentissima fuit prin-
cipis memoria.

Erat enim princeps magnæ
virtutis, *vel* magna principis erat
virtus.

Quocirca præcipua principis
laus viget, *vel* non mediocris lau-
dis decantatur princeps.

Claruit enim princeps, non
minus *corporis*, quàm *ingenij* vir-
tute; *vel sic*, Clara fuit in princi-
pe non modo corporis, sed etiam
animi virtus.

Ad hoc erat vir præstantis
formæ & divini vultus: *vel sic*,
Præstans erat viri forma, &
venustissimus quidem ejusdem
vultus.

Præterea incredibi-
lis erat prin-
cipis

principis fortuna : *vel sic*, Incredibilis fortunæ fuit princeps, adeò ut in eum tam furtim conjurari posset nihil quod non brevità *facile* vel continuò adverteretur, *rescisceretur*, vel in lucem emergeret.

Neq; silentio præterire possum miram structurarum (*vel ædificiorum*) magnitudinem : *vel sic*, Miræ magnitudinis structuras & (ædificia) & novissimæ & pulcherrimæ *forma*, *Dadale*q; artis: suo viventis tempore extracta.

Tum innumeros sumptus, solennium vel regalium epularum : *vel sic*, Saliarum immensi sumptus cenas : quas ad summum tum *sui* tum totius *regni* honorem exhibuit, in exterorum (& in primis *Castilia* regis) occursum, ubi *Christianorum* decantatas.

Quis non extollat divinam principis religionem & singularem *divini* cultus amorem : quæ in suis monumentis extant ? *vel sic*.

Quis laudibus non efferat, divinæ religionis principem, & singularem in eodem *divini* amoris cultum, ut sua declarant monumenta?

Negare est nefas merita suorum bonorum operum, non fore immensa: *vel sic*, Refragari est absurdum meritorum suorum præmia non fore innumera.

Quid prædicem sanctæ suæ religionis providentiæ statuta: tam in *Westmonasterio*, quàm in *Salvatoris* Hospitio, suis sumptibus sancita: *vel sic*, Quid commemorem religiosam suorum divorum statutorum constitutionem, haud secus in *Westmonasterio*: quàm in *Salvatoris* eleemosynario, suis impensis confirmatam.

Prorsus non dubito, hunc fructum, suæ veræ in *Christo* fidei coronam in immortalis gloria, *vel sic*, Fidelissimæ spero *Christianum* suæ coronæ fidem sydeream immortalitate, jamjam præmiatam.

Divina hominum inventa, vel
huma-

humana (divinitus) inventa, auream venam, *vel* aureum seculum (coelesti influxu) jam rediisse canunt: *sive* lajiunt.

Vera enim eruditionis (vel doctrinae) cognitio; Cimmerijs tenebris obducta, hominum (vel humana industria) in apertam lucem jam tandem prodijt.

Enucleata eruditionis peritia, hisce merè, & non languidè studentibus, præstantior annulis & vasis aureis (vel ex auro) & alijs (*id genus*) opibus fluxis dicitur.

Quippe cum ditia monilia aurea, (*vel* ex auro) vasa argentea; (*vel* ex argento) trabeæ purpureæ (*vel* ex purpurâ) vestes inauratæ (*vel* ex aurifilo intexto) sunt detrita, aut casu deperdita, *eruditio* tibi perstabit.

Probum non decet studentem, tabernas cervisiarias, & vinarias frequentare.

Cuppam cervisiæ dummodò bene confectæ & depuratæ, congio vini electissimi præfero.

Dativ. pos-
sula. verba
composi. cum
præ, ad, con,
&c.

Intactam vini seriam releui.

Hic uter vinarius, est aliquantulum mucidus, mucet, *vel* mucessit unde adulteratur vinum.

Dolium vini superioris anni, duplato horni, *vel* hornotini vini dolio antefero.

Vinum hujus dolioli est leve, quare continuo absumi debet, diutinum enim non erit.

Hoc vasculum vini *Cretici* nondum est defæcatum.

Hoc vinum est delicati odoris.

Hoc vinum est asperum & tenue.

Hoc vinum languescit, *vel* deficere incipit, *vel* enervum, *vel* languidum.

Hoc vinum vappescit.

Hoc vinum acer, *vel* est acetosum.

Est vinum adulterinum.

Hoc vinum est intensi coloris.

Vinum remissi coloris.

Hoc vinum est dilutum.

Hæc vinaria pocula, sunt *justo* minutiora.

☞ *Morus* est vir divini ingenij,

nij, & singularis (vel egregiæ) eruditionis.

*Laus & virtutis
superiorum & inferiorum
varijs modis*

Est enim vir multis claris virtutibus (ut facessit assentatio) qualem haud novi alterum.

Vbinam est vir (in quo tantæ coruscant virtutes) ea benignitate, comitate, ea denique affabilitate.

Tum (ut tempus postulat) vir lepidis salibus, facetis jocis ; & ursus (aliquando maturâ gravitate) vir (ut ita dicam) omnium horarum.

☞ Bovinæ, & ovinæ carnes, adeò sunt caræ : ut denarij obsonium, vix puerum saturaret, vel unicâ refectiōe.

Cùm Oxoniæ studui : septenorum denariorum convictu, singulis hebdomadis sic satis reficiebar.

Pater habet ducentarum librarum merces, domum comportatas hodiè.

Compares nobis, oboli panem, denarij ova, & oboli cervisiam.

Sunt in nostrâ vicinia,

B 5

fusores

fusores campanarij, stanqarij,
plumbarij, ærarij.

Et paulò inferius habitant *su-*
tores, vestiarij, *calcearij*, caligarij,
lectarij chirothecarij, sutrices, lin-
teariæ & factores, calcearij.

In vico autem superiori sunt
fabri ferrarij, falcarii, secarij, cul-
tellarj, armorarij, novacularij,
lignarij, rotarij, plaustrarij, ferrar-
rij, horologiarij.

In angiporto quidem dextro,
textores pannarij, stragularij, ta-
petarij, aulæarij.

Ad diverticulum à levâ, videas
textrices, bombycinarias, nectri-
ces birrhetarias, textrices cinctu-
arias, & nectrices plagarias, &
retiarias.

In urbis medio vel visceribus
luculentissimæ, sunt siti acupicto-
res, aurifabri, odorarij, *vel* aroma-
topolæ; linteuarij.

In platea posteriori (*vel* à ter-
go) conversantur, venditores
pannarij, fullones pannarij, fullo-
nes birrhetarij, interpolatores ve-
starij,

stiarum, carminatrices, & filatrices.

Et ex adverso (è diverso *vel* è regione) sunt constituti: mercatores, piscatorii, pullarii, *sive* aviarii, coqui, factores, vinarii, cervisarii, cervisatores, pistorum, lanii cum alijs cupedinarijs.

In urbis exitu, egressu *vel* fine incolitant, acicularii, ligularii, tornatores fibularii, cinctuarii, tinctorum, incorticatores coriarum cum alijs artificibus, qui memorie non subeunt.

Ad hoc, *operarii*, ut fabri vel structores murarii, vel cementarii, lapidarii vel latomi, stratores lateritii, regularii, litores parietarii, gipsatores parietarii, vitrearii, coassatores, anaglyptæ, sculptores, statuarii, pictores, trituratores, fossores.

Et paulò citra, cohabitant medicum, aliptæ, pharmacopolæ, pilearii, calcographi, bibliopolæ, bibliographi.

Postremò *Mimi* incerti (vel sparsim) degunt, ut lyricines citharædi;

tharædi, fidicines tympanistæ, tubicines, tibicines, psaltæ, organistæ, gingritores, fistulatores, cornicines.

Mancipatus fui arti tinctoriæ, deinde textoriæ, & tandem fullonariæ.

*Que signif.
partem tem-
por. in ablat.
vel accus.*

☞ Patria mea vix tridui vel triduo itinere, hinc abest.

Mensis vel mense tuo intervallo ad sumptum mihi hic egi, quare reditum capturio, percupio, vel desidero.

Quod si nummorum satis mihi superesset; si duorum aut trium mensium, (vel sic) bimestri, aut trimestri spatio, hic loci remorerer parvi penderem.

Vnius anni vel annali peregrinatione, hinc Hierosolymam petens, redij.

*Magnitudi-
nis mensura
subjicitur
nom. in abla.
genetiv.*

Est homuncio, vix trium pedum altitudine, vel tripedali.

Es crassior me, palmæ, vel palmæ latitudine.

Sum altior te pollicis, vel pollicari longitudine, superque.

Multa

Multa recordor, *vel* memoriâ teneo, quæ trium, & quattuor annorum puer, *vel sic*, trimulus *vel* quadrimulus puer feci.

Perinde sapis atq; unius diei, aut duorum dierum puer, *non autem* dices diurnus puer.

O.atores, *sive* legati *Gallicani*, cum ~~maximo~~ *maximo* honore: (quali antea actis temporibus vix usquam legitur) sunt accepti.

*Que signif.
part. temp-*

Eodem quoq; modo, *vel* haud secus, *oratores* qui ab rege *Castiliæ* advenerunt.

Quidam ex nobilissimis regni, splendidissimo ornatu, *ijs* obviam sunt missi.

*Forma vel
modus rei
subjicitur
nom. in ablo.*

Ad hoc *Prator* & Senatores majores, primates, *vel* optimates *urbis*, aut *urbani*, eodem apparatu *ijs* equitârunt obvij.

Operæ pretium, jucundum, gratum erat, cernere, aspicere, videre, contemplari *eos*, urbem ingressos, suo *quemque* patriæ, *vel* patrio more, luculentissimè ornatum.

In-

Insuper *communis*, vulgaris,
vel gregarius populus Londinen-
 sis vicitim *vel* plateatim, eisdem
 salutatum confluxêre.

In ponte Londinensi vidi tria,
 aut quatuor capita hominum, *vel*
 humana, perticis affixa.

In occidentali portâ *Londinensi*
 expositus est in perticâ hominis
vel humanus *thorax* partitus.

E regione dependet hominis
vel humana coxa cum crure.

Aspectu mirandum est, *vel* a-
 spicere est mirum: pilos caputem
 decidere *vel* deciduos, & cartila-
 ginem nasorum tabefactam, *vel*
 tabidam.

Tum digiti manuum torrefa-
 cti, & ossium tenus hærentes.

Perpetuum est documentum
 universæ juventæ, præcavere: ne
 suæ (ipsius) pertinaciæ (plus ju-
 sto) confidant: *vel* suam (ipsius)
 temeritatem inconsultò defen-
 dant.

Sua enim solius temeritas, ad
 ignominiosum illud exitium eos
 adegir,

adegit, & suum exterminium
quærere, *vel* asciscere impulit.

Nemo quidem dolebit ob
mortem tuam, qui ultro eam
quæris, *vel* laeassis, & sine justâ
causâ.

Objiciet enim quivis, id tuo :
hominis imprudentis factum im-
petu.

Itaque pro factis *vel* secun-
dum facta æstimabit fama. Quod
si prospera succedant facta : id
tuâ providi viri prudentiâ conti-
gisse ferent.

Sin minus succedant tua insti-
tura, condemnabitur *tua* imperiti
viri, inscitia.

Multos, frequentes, *vel* com-
plures eorum inter eos *vel* ex ijs
videb, qui aliorum opuscula, vi-
tio dare arrogant: Cæterum pau-
cos, imò nullos eorundem, inter
eosdem *vel* ex ijsdem comperio,
qui *sua* lucubrationis quicquam
edunt.

Aliqui *vel* alij eorum, inter
eos, *vel* ex eis erratum : quod
ipsi

*Nomina
partitiva
aut partiti-
vè posita—
&c. generi.*

ipsi corrigere ignorant facile annotabunt, *vel* confingent.

Tum eorum inter illos, *vel* ex ijs sunt nonnulli, qui errorem temere hallucinabuntur, haud secus, ac sutor ille confidens, *vel* impudens qui pictorem *Apellem*, carpere, insimulare, & reprehendere est ausus.

Quod si quis, quispiam, quisquam *vel* ullus illorum, inter illos, *vel* ex illis, censuram aliorum corrigendorum usurparet, prius discant, *vel* sua edere foret æquum.

At *vulgò* fertur, mendicorum inter eos, *vel* ex eis *quilibet*, alteri dexteritatem invidet.

Ecquis obtrectatorum, inter obtrectatores, *vel* ex detrectatoribus, (quisquis horum inter hos *vel* ex eis) sit, qui coram *anthore* (saltem) ringere audeat.

Veruntamen clanculum, *vel* clam, qui doctiores (ac potius) doctissimi eorum, inter eos *vel* ex eis, videntur sibi: vicem *canis* per-

pernoctis *Luna* allatrantis suscipiunt.

Rarissimè cernitur similis paternæ probitatis soboles—Vix testiculî vena ulla paterni—

Non pauci vultu *patri* similes conspiciuntur: qui tamen ejus prorsus dissimiles sunt moribus.

Nimirum vulgatum (*vel tritum*) est dictum, *Proba frequenter vacca vitulum parit improbū.*

Quod in omnium est ore, veri haud est dissimile.

Quantumvis tuarum rerum (*vel de tuis rebus*) certus sis, futurorum tamen casuum, *vel de futuris casibus* dubius esse non importunum *vel* inconsultum est.

Novi hominem antehac qui sui instituti *vel de instituto* se securum jactitavit: subita tamen reflavit fortuna, adeò ut *suæ* vicis *vel de vice* sollicitus esset.

Summum homini est solatium qui licet fluxarū opum sit egenus, indigus *vel* inops, virtutis tamen aut eruditionis est dives *vel* locuples.

Quippe

Adjectiv.
desider. nati-
tiam, memor
&c.

Adjectiva
quæ ad co-
piam, egesta-
tem, &c.

Quippe (quod *vulgò* cernitur) virtus & eruditio complures fortunæ paup. res agrorum, *vel* agris divites vel opulentos reddunt tandem.

*Adject. in
neutr. gen.
absolutè po-
sit. genit. po-
sul.*

Quantumlibet divitiarum habeas unâ quidem horulâ, casu perdas prorsus.

Si verò *eruditionis* quicquam sit illi : opibus licet exhaustis, victum tamen sibi acquirat.

Sin eruditionis nihil habeat : paululum victus expectet, ni aut petat, aut deprædetur.

Avaritiæ *sacra fames*, rerum ita avidum reddit quemquam, ut divitiarum satis se habiturum diffidat.

Adeò ut multi, ubi rerum multum & plus quàm honestè consumunt ijs abundat, mentiantur se parum imò nihil opum habere.

Avaro gratus *vel* acceptus venit nemo, nisi commodus aut frugifer sibi veniat.

Quod si incommodus ei *aut* sumptuosus accedas, pestifer, mo-

*Adjectiva
quib. com-
mod. incom-
mod. volup-
tas—&c.
Dativ.*

molestus, injucundus est sibi ad-
ventus tuus.

Quantumvis sanguine sibi pro-
pinquus *vel* proximus : aut vici-
nitate eidem quantumlibet con-
junctus , contiguus *vel* finiti-
mus sis : non congrua, conformis,
aut consona animo est tua famili-
aritas, si advenias vacuus.

Quid ita execrabile cuiquam
ut pestifera hæc cupiditas quæ
hominem stercoreatis opibus sub-
ditum reddit.

Et interdiu & noctu affert va-
rios casus animo formidolosos.

Avarus ultro hâc non gradie-
tur quâ notus obvius fiat , qui
sumptuum est tenax.

Verùm se subducet per angu-
portum aut circuitum, paucis aut
nullis pervium.

Liberalis homo *vel* liberalitas
utile vel utilitati sibi judicat ni-
hil nisi eidem honestum vel ho-
nestati accedat.

Nefanda est illa privata utili-
tas quæ impofterum cuique tur-
pis

Verbal. in
bilis—ut
& part. in
duſ.

pis *vel* turpitudini emergat.

Quamquam turpis ea utilitas prima fronte dulcis grata (aut delectabilis) *vel* dulcior tibi videatur, cum tamen molesta acerba *vel* molestiæ & acerbitati tibi evadat tandem, eam vilipendo—

Iure igitur censeatur & liberalis & prudens, qui non minus honestatem sibi *quàm* utilitatem pensitat.

Cæterum scelerata ea cupiditas plerosque homines adeò fascinat, nè multi, qui secus sapiunt vitia sibi advertant.

Vir prudens ad cuiusq; generis societatem aptus est, *vel* ad quorumvis conjunctionem est idoneus.

Morosus, quemvis suo animo non morigerum prorsus est osus.

Ideoq; rident eum, & conversationem ejusdem sunt exosi, *vel* perosi omnes.

Fatuus verbis adeò turgidus est :

Natus, commodus, in-commod. accusat.

Exosus perosus perosus

est : ut omnia animi secreta ebulliat *vel* effutiat.

Prudens verò affectione vacuus, tacitus aurem præbet, & rem in maturum tempus differt.

Prudens igitur emergit amplis honoribus, ubi improvidus expectatione viduus abscedit.

Vbi pectus superbiâ est tumidum, lingua multiloquij est plena *vel* referta.

Prudens cum fortunæ saturitate *vel* de saturitate est refertus, tum maximè est modestus & sollicitus quâ ratione sui affectus elationum *sive* ab elationibus est vacuus—

Quò altiùs quisquam ascendit, eò oculatiori vigilantia opus est sibi. Quippe si manus aut pes deficiat, in præceps ruit.

Iccircò est laude, laudis, *vel* laudari dignus, *vel* non indignus, qui moderantiam ubivis observat.

Haud facîle dixerim utrum repre-

*Adjectiv.
quæ ad Copiam egest.
genit. vel
ablat.*

*Opus & usus ablat.
exig.*

Dignus indignus ablat.

reprehensionis, reprehensione,
vel reprehendi est dignior, sua-
rum rerum nimium prodigus,
quàm avarus.

Vtrumque vitium est extre-
mum, avarus tamen à virtute (quæ
est in medio) multò longior pro-
digo *vel* quàm prodigus vide-
tur.

Avarus Reipublicæ est incom-
modior prodigo; *vel* quàm pro-
digus; nam ex prodigo commo-
dum capiunt aliqui.

Avarus omnibus est ingratus:
& sibi ipsi omnium ingratissi-
mus.

Igitur macte virtute, *mi puer*,
esto vilitatem & turpitudinem
vitiij contemplans.

Ab indecoro *mi puer*, alienus
vel longinquus (tanquam à sco-
pulo marino) fugias.

Tum (vel sic) vivas liber à curis
& conscientia verme, & otiosus,
vel tranquillus ab animo.

Finis secunda partis.

Tertia

*Tertia pars de Constructi-
one Verborum.*

Hic probus est, & justus ho-
mo, qui neque favore, neque
odio, timore, aut spe; à justitia in-
clinat uspiam, imò erecto animo
constat.

Quot tamen ex *jurisperitis*,
inveniuntur justī & æqui *judices*,
aut comperiuntur fideles *advoca-
ti* clientibus, quos non jugulet
pecunia?

Dum copiosa superest pecu-
nia, tecum in pedes ibunt & con-
sistent pugiles; at consumptâ pe-
cuniâ, sed eas vel quiescas solus,
vel derelictus miser.

Vivasne, an moriari mendi-
cus (amisso jure) nihili pendunt
illi alias res agunt.

Olim vir extitisti, & rursus fo-
res idem, dummodò tibi essent
opes.

Quicumque perstat, persistit,
manet vel perseverat vir justus,
im-

*Verba Sub-
stantiva
Sum, forem,
sio, &c.
nomin.*

*Verba item
Passiva.*

*Item verba
gestus, &c.*

*Denique
omnia ferè
verba-19^a.
nominat.
Adjectivi
nomina.*

*Sum genit.
post. quot.
figu. possess.
&c.
Lauis & vi-
tuper. in abl.*

immortalitate (absque dubio) fruetur.

Hujus opinionis semper fui, ut neminem *justum* censeam, cujus facta dictis non conveniunt.

Is est invictâ animi fortitudine, qui in omni fortuna sibi constat.

Laus magnanimitatis non tantum restat in eo qui est magna corporis virtute, sed in eo demum, qui animi adversitatibus dominatur.

Quippe qui cantatissimâ fuerunt victoriâ, *Iason*, *Achilles*, *Hercules*, & *Alexander*, qui tamen animi libidinibus moderari non valerent, insigni notantur esse infamia, ut qui muliebri servitio subjugati.

*Satago mis-
ereor misere-
resco genit.*

Quicumque alterius non misereatur, erit illi justitia sine misericordia.

Eâdem quippe mensurâ (ut *sacra* produnt *litera*) quâ mensi fueritis, remetietur vobis.

Vnusquisque in postremo obitu

tu suarum rerum sataget: sibi misericordiam vociferans; ut in moribundis crebrò cernitur.

Verùm *magnates*, qui summâ sunt potentiâ: harum admonitionum (*vel* has admonitiones) obliviscuntur: qui suæ ipsius fragilitatis (fragilitatem) mortisque inexorabilis, haud reminiscuntur.

Quis eorum (*vel* eis) miserebitur, si miserationis (*vel* mileratione) indigeant.

Multi illius (*vel* illum) recordantur: misericordiam animæ exoptantes, qui hac in luce misericordiarum (*vel* misericordias) meminit.

Sacrum meminit eloquium eorum (eos *vel* de ijs) qui opera misericordiæ non recordantur, quàm acerbam in eos sententiam (in illo calamitatis die) laturus est *Deus*.

Quum fortuna nimium præcox (cita *vel* præceps) tibi alludit (arridet accedit *vel* accrescit)

C

diu-

Reminiscor,
obliviscor,
recordor, me-
mini, geniti.
aut accusat.

Omnia ver-
ba acq̃uise-
tivè posita
dativum.

diutina (plerumque) tibi non perstabit.

☞ Compertum est, *hortenses* flores (quale est *lilium*) brevi oculis omnium (vel omnibus intuentibus) ad miram altitudinem adolescere, subito marcescentes & cadivos.

Itaque præcoces (vel præmaturi) fructus tibi (pro tempore) voluptati (vel ad voluptatem) accedunt, at eorum tempus præceps evanescit, vel dilabitur.

Videmus quanto præcipitio, *mercatoribus*, *causidicis* & id genus alijs (quibus *caca* alludit *fortuna*) confluant opes.

Horæ tamen momento aut dilabuntur, aut vix tertio hæredi manent, (vel restant) nisi magno sibi incommodo, vel detrimento, vel ad (aut in) detrimentum sibi, alioquin ad (vel in) exterminium sibi.

Hoc esset sapientissimo cuiq; documento, præcipiti utilitati recordandæ, vel ad utilitatem recordandam.

☞ In

Dativus
Acquisiti-
vè—

Sim, cum
multis alijs
geminum
assit scit da-
tivum—

☞ In regis curiâ, cuicumque est ~~monnus~~, sibi opus esse perspicio, ut oculatissimè sese moderetur.

In primis studeat, quibuscunq; congruere, astu assentire, diligenter famulari, & in horas inservire.

Ad hoc cuicumque occurrit; humanissimè hunc salutare; ubi ei imperat *major*, paratissimus; familiari indigo suppetias terre non ingratus.

Quicquid audiat aut videat: linguæ, *vel* linguam moderari habet, sic multis incommodis (vel multa incommoda) medebitur.

Tum maximè præcaveat, ne cuivis suadeat, vel dissuadeat quicquam, nisi probabile; sicque omnibus *morem gerens*, paucis displicebit.

Itaque si studijs hominum obsequens, aliorum dictis non pertinaciter insultet, ei amicientes omnes, inimicabuntur paucissimi.

Quod si eum lædat (*vel* offendat)

Est pro habeo Dativum—

Verba imperandi, Dativum—

Verba obsequendi, &c.

Verba mi-
nandi & i-
rascendi,
&c.

Dativum
postulant
verba con-
posita cum
præ, ad, con,
&c.

dat) quispiam, non jamjam sibi
(*vel* secum) irasci debet. acerbis
convitijs vultuque rugoso secum
stomachari offendens, imò mo-
destè cum ipso expostulare inju-
riam.

Tum sicubi obsonio debito de-
fraudetur, aut cubili, magistrati-
bus (*vel* cum magistratibus) non
contendat (*vel* convitietur) imò
blanditijs eisdem (*vel* cum eis-
dem) congregiatur, ut aliàs favo-
rem capter.

Sicque illis (*vel* cum illis) sese
amicitiâ jungat: & sui deside-
rij compos fiet, ubi alij impotes
vel expertes erunt.

Præterea *magistratus*, si eorum
amicitiæ (*vel* in eorum amicitia)
assiduè inhærere cogitet: aliquan-
do donatus (*vel* præmiatos) curet
necessum est.

Cum nullo certet (*vel* conten-
dat) nisi *beneficijs*, ut eum vincat,
aut *virtute*.

Tum vigilet nè *majoribus* se
præponat: quamvis eis (*vel* eos)
ante-

anteat, quâvis virtute. Imò sum-
misse eisdem cedat, *vel succum-*
bat.

Qui in *curiâ*, sui (*vel sibi*) *vel*
(in suos affectus) *vel* (in suis affe-
ctibus) dominari rectè nôrit, ubi-
cunque gentium agere contingat,
nè curet.

Ut brevis fiam, *paucis absol-*
vam, in pauca confetam, *brevi*
concludam *vel ad paucaredeam*,
Curia (*ut ita dicam*) est mon-
strum multorum capitum; ipso
Argo oculatior; tot surrigit
aures, tot *linguas*, *reſerat*, quot
fama volans *vel alata*.

✠ Plurimam salutem vobis
impertio, mei (ad unum) commi-
litones.

Plurimâ salute vos imper-
tio mei (pariter) condiscipuli.

Avete, salvete, salvi sitis, vos
jubeo salvere.

Gratus est adventus.

Affidens, locum maturè capeſſe,
capeſſito, *vel* capeſſas.

Verba impe-
randi, &c.

Scholastica
sermocina-
tiones.

Hæc variam
habent con-
structionem-
&c.

Verba tran-
ſitiva—ac-
cuſativ.

At ex his
quedam,
cum alijs
casibus—
¶ c.

Verba ro-
gandi docen-
di vestiendi
duplicem
reg. Accus.

Metuo, ti-
meo, formi-
do—accus.
vel dativ.

Passivus ad-
ditur ablat.
ag. anteced.
proposit.

Cedite : *vel* amovete ; *vel* a-
molimini parumper, vos deside-
ro ut locum capiam.

¶ Nostorum libellorum usu
(post hac) interdico tibi.

Eos enim oblinis, & obliteras
in morem atramentosi factoris.

Erras *vel* falleris, imò mihi eo-
rum fructum invides ; profectò
parem vicem reddam.

¶ Audi mi condiscipule. audi-
to, audias me, memoriter recitan-
tem partem, carmina, regulam,
materiam latinam.

Hic intermittas, erras enim.

¶ Si male legam, admoneto
me.

Adeo formido (*vel* metuo
praeceptorem, ut totus tremam,
horreamque.

Hanc sententiam non intelli-
go, (*vel* sentio) oro igitur ut eam
mihi declares.

A me *vel* mihi (quoad scio)
edocebere.

Omnia-ne tibi (*vel* abs te)
scripta sunt *vulgaria*, quae a prae-
ceptore,

ceptore, nobis hodierno mane fuerunt tradita?

Omnia quidem à *me* (vel *mihi*) sunt literis mandata.

✧ A præceptore (vel præceptor) exulârunt aliquot *perditi*, qui ab eo (vel ei) vapulare repugnant.

*Vapulo, ve-
neo, exulo---
ablar.*

Paululo ab eis (vel ijs) *venit* illius gratia, & à suâ protervitate facti sunt *stulti*.

✧ Præceptoris *filia*, mihi *invitissimo* nupsit, vel nupta est hodiè.

Mihi adeò aspera & acerba videtur conjux : ut si ardentibus prunis cremaretur, nihili penderem.

Sic *me* complectitur (vel a sic ab *ea* complector) ut vestigia (diu post) natibus inhærent.

✧ Taceto, Præceptor introivit (vel ingressus est) gymnasium.

Perinde gratus advenit multis inter nos, atque *fluctus* in navem.

Fabricabo (vel moliar) insidias

Verba tran-
sitiva—ac-
cusativum

Quinetiam
verba quam-
libet alioqui
intransitiva
« & c. accus.

Sunt quæ
figuratè ac-
cus. habent.
Quinetiam
verba quæ-
libet—ac-
cus. admit-
tant cognæ-
te figatf.

Verba ro-
gandi & c.
accusativ.

illi inscienti, quamvis *Argo* sit
oculator.

Dum *is* interpretatur *Cicero-
niana* lectiunculam, vel dum
Ciceroniana lectiuncula ab eo
interpretatur, astu hinc *me* subdu-
cam.

Ubi hæ duæ lineæ exaren-
tur, hinc abeo.

Haud secus disciplinam ho-
die inardesco, ac *lepus tympa-
num*.

Invito animo hodie literis in-
cumbo, tum quia supplicium pa-
vesco.

Si mei juris essem, hoc tam gra-
to die *Bacchanalia* viverem.

Hæri dolosum præceptoru-
lum lusi, quocirca asperum *canti-
cum* hodiè canere *me* edocuit.

Curriculum (vel cursum) cur-
rere *me* fecit, adeò ut sanguine-
um sudorem deludent nates.

Quò obnixius *eum* veniam po-
stulavi, eò gravius inflixit suppli-
cium.

Documentum *me* edocuit,
cujus

cujus recordabor dum vivam.

☞ Rem, abditam te docerem, si eam cæteros cælare velis.

Nihil à *me* rogare potes (saltem æquum) quin id à *me* necessario exores.

☞ Præceptor *me* nudatum sic de verberavit, nè vestibus *me* exuere aut inducere valerem.

Oro ut hanc rem illum & cæteros omnes cæles, *vel sic*, Oro ut hanc rem illi & cæteris cæles, *vel sic*, Oro hanc rem illo, *vel de illo* cæles, *vel oro illum* de hac re & cæteros cæles omnes: *nam si palam fiat, ego pereofunditus.*

Nihil ad rem respondes mihi.

Literas scripsi tibi (*vel ad te*) at responsum mihi (*vel ad me*) misisti nullum, neque literis neque verbis.

Tam duriter hominem tractavi ne verbum quidem mihi (*vel ad me*) adjiceret amplius.

Me postea compellare, conve-

*Impertinens
verb. sign.
commodum
☞ c. Dativum*

*Quedam
accipiendi
distandi—
ablat. vel
dativ.*

nire, affari, *vel* alloqui, prorsus non audebat.

✧ Unus sublegit pennario (*vel* è pennario) pennas ad unum, oro igitur mutuato mihi penam.

Ego majus malum accepi, cincto enim *vel* è cincto detraxit unus pennarium, unà cum atramentario cornu.

✧ Spondeo te nunquam *studio* scholastico damnum illaturum, nisi eum libris privaveris.

✧ Quis hoc, ineptius quàm tu diceret? nescio. Facilius enim *Ciceronem* facundià abdicabis, quàm probus latinus evadas.

Innata est *tibi* indocilitas, quare re ingenià, te exhæredare (*vel* orbare) iniquum foret.

Scitè sane dictum, *citius medullam à ligono expellas*, quàm tria vocabula proba è fronte tuà.

Complures, paululum *voluntatis* suæ, multo *lucro* præponunt, præferunt, *vel* anteponunt, in quibus unus es ipse.

*Dativum
p'stul. verb.
composit.
cum præ, ad,
con, sub, &c.*

✧ Stu-

☞ Studiosus adolescens vanis oblectamentis eruditionem antecapere solet.

Multis *me* eruditioribus, præcurri, meâ laboriosâ industriâ.

Est mihi præcipuæ voluptati, cum *eos* mihi succubere respicio.

Si erravero reddendo, legendo vel pronuntiando, *me* errati (*vel* de errato) admoneas quæso.

Si *me* vernaculæ linguæ (vernaculâ linguâ) *vel* de vernaculâ linguâ) accusaveris: condemnabo te rursus pugnæ, pugnâ *vel* de pugnâ) in præceptoris absentia, par pari referto.

Pluris te infimulari novi quàm opinaris, *vel* opinione tuâ.

Flocci pendo, quanti *me* condemnes: non minoris enim te damnabo.

Emas benevolentiam paululo ubivis locorum, quantam ex querimonijs concilies.

Lucrum quod ex hac re capies, quadrante non valet.

Quantivis enim (*vel* quantilibet

Verba accusandi, damnandi, monendi—genitivo.

Verba estimandi—

Flocci, nanci—

Quibuslibet verbis subjicitur nomen pretij—in ablativo.

Excip. *higeni-
tivi, tanti
quanti, plu-
ri—&c.*

bet quanticunq;) fructus hinc va-
lent, istinc pluris erit jactura.

Tua tantidem (& pluris opi-
nor) constiterunt quàm ea ve-
nundabis.

Qui minori pretio venundat,
quàm comparat: mirum est si
rem faciat (*vel* lucrum faciat) us-
piam.

*Verba esti-
mandi geni-
tiv. gaudent.*

Qui lucrari cupit, merces du-
plo pluris estimare debet, (quod
Londinenses factitant) quàm ve-
nundet.

Minimi, imò nauci, *aut* nihilo
pendo *eum*: qui merces suas non
maximi faciat.

*Verba abun-
dandi, im-
plendi, &c.
ablat. vel
genitiv.*

Tace (*vel* filefce) sodes, cla-
more enim aures imples.

Si clamorem perpeti non pos-
sis, vel panniculo auriculas infer-
cito.

Tua petulans & no-terica pro-
nunciatio *Italica*: delicatas *vel*
prurientes aures mirâ pascit mul-
cedine.

Cum omnis natio suam ampli-
tudine magnificat (*vel* citat)
linguam,

linguam, quare nostram eâdem non dignamur : cùm omnis (præter *hebraam*) loquela, confusioni succumbit.

Si *me* semel ab hac provinciâ solvam, *liberem*, expediam, nunquam denuò similem, in *me* suscipiam.

Nutu unius *digituli* onus tibi asciscas quod *utraque* manu, abs te haud amoveas.

Scitum est igitur : ut *ab* *pœnitentia* posterâ *tete* contineas.

☞ Abstinetote sordidulas manus à libro, multo malo.

Mihi manus, tuis, munditiâ non cedunt.

Manus tuæ, *ipsas* ; ad illinendum parietem magis idoneas, quàm ut librum evolvant, iudico.

Tuæ munditiæ, *ejus* specimen mirentur omnes.

Tuo cultui, *ipsi* vah obijciant universi.

Culturam eam laudabit unusquisque.

Bone

*Preposit. in compositione eundem-
quem extra compos. regb.*

O exclamationis—nomin. vocat.

Vtor, fungor, fruor, ablat.

Bone vir, plus bonorum morum vidisse quàm edidicisse videris.

Bonis moribus quisnam ijs minus ac tu utitur : haud scio, licet te coram, *illud* prædicem.

☞ Ova frixa cum petasone quibus vesebar in jentaculo, eructare me faciunt.

Probè ostendit stomachus, quibus uteris moribus.

Honesti viri fungeris officio, nihilo præterquam *sino*, & *scopis* cares.

Quisquis fruatur tuâ conversatione, delectetur eâ : quippe qui bonis moribus, perinde ac *ovum* farinæ avenaceæ, scates.

Que signif. partem temporis in abl. vel accusat.

2. ☞ Quot hîc loci, annis, vel annos *grammatica* incubuisti; vel operam dedisti?

R. Secundus annus, vel biennium præterijt, superq; postquam *huc* primùm adveni.

Quodvis verbum admittit ablat. fig. instrum. caus. aut mod. Action.

2. Hoccine tuâ ipsius manu exarasti?

R. Ita sanè, *literam* cultiori formâ

formâ exarare scio, si lubet mihi.

Q. Quorsum ? quâ gratiâ ?
quo fine ob *vel* propter quem finem ? *vel* pro quo fine literis incumbis ? *vel* operam das ?

R. Eâ demùm gratiâ, *vel* pro gratia, ob *vel* propter hunc finem, ut eruditionem consequar, *vel* nanciscar.

Q. Quis casus te adeò tristem reddit ?

R. Adeo tristior (*vel* sum tristis) timore præ timore, per, ob *vel* propter timorem virgæ, & supplicium à preceptore mihi interminatum.

Q. Esto bono animo; virgam ex ~~salute~~ factam tibi, nodis referam, nuper vidi : operæ-pretium foret puero aspicere.

Cum æquanimirate hoc *antidotum* (licet amarum) accipito, tandem enim pariet commodum.

R. A ridiculis & jocos defestato, *vel* cessato, quodsi in meo esses loco minimè te juvarent scommata.

Non-

Nonnulli abundant (*vel* affluunt eloquentiâ: qui tamen sapientiâ deficiunt: *Vel sic*, Nonnullis abundat *vel* affluit eloquentia, quibus tamen deficit sapientia.

Fidus es, ubi opus est: hominem malis impeditum, deficiēs.

Quod si ad bellum esses profecturus: à *duce* citò deficerēs, qui in tam minimo periculo, languescis.

Prosequor
te amore,
(9^o c. afficio--

Omnium maximo hos ignavos prosequor fastidio: qui (umbratici equi more) ubi vis sunt trepidi: vel omnia pavescunt.

Intrepidum, qui graviter ad rem accingitur: summo amore prosequor *vel* afficio.

Metuo, ti-
meo, formi-
do, dat. vel
ablat.

Timeo (*vel* metuo) mihi à febre, nam secundo quoque die aliquantulum malè afficior.

Si morbum timeas: cave tibi à crapulâ.

Ausculda *vel* audi pauca antequàm

quàm abeas; *vel* ante discessum.

☞ Si meo consilio auscultans, vel audiens fueris: cave ab hoc homine de quomeministi modò, nè nimium credas ei.

*At ex his
quædam
cum alijs
ca. sibi. copu-
lantur.*

Plus enim horæ intercapedine recipiet tibi: quàm septennio præstare valet.

Quicquid autem recipit abs quopiam, redditur nunquam.

Atque ad alia mala hoc sibi accedit, *tibi* in eum meritißimò, bene dicere noli.

Id quod benigno & cordato viro accederet, summo dolori, *vel* ad dolorem

Accedas hominem, mei periculo: ei etenim ad omnia respondere haud impar *es*: propiùs accedas ad eum.

Reddam hominem æquè placidum, atque agnus est tandem.

T. Tuas reddidi literas cui me voluisti: at repetitas pecunias, haud quaquam redditurus est.

H. Ità-

H. Itane imposuit nobis ? agè; humeris sibi, decem minarum onus imponam.

Verba comparandi regunt Dati.

Dicam è summo tribunali ei comparavi, quam quidem sibi gravi sumptu comparet tandem.

Quid sit, majoribus (*vel* cum majoribus) sese comparare, monebo.

Causam nostram viro commendavi, *quem* ille apud amicos, neutiquam est commendaturus postea.

Causidicum vel jurisperitum mihi conduxì: qui negotio nostro maximopere conducet.

Haud minus diligenter in (*vel* ad) nostram rem incumbit, ac si sua effet.

Libris assidue incumbit, ea demùm gratia ut rei potiatur.

Verba dandi, et reddendi reg. Dati.

Adeò ut si decem minarum munus ei dare valerem, illo non indignus est.

Epistolam nuper ad me, tabelario dedit; quid in nostro negotio est actum.

Novus & inauditus morbus sinistro lateri incessit, quod me syncopi sæpius afficit.

Incessit præcordia intolerabili tortione, perinde ac si jamjam me perimeret.

Hic morbus eâ me afficit molestiâ, ut disciplinæ vacare nequeam.

Medici admonitione (*vel* admonitione) vaco: id quod mihi ad dolorem accedit.

Neque per negotia vacat mihi consulere remedio.

Si promissa præstiteris: te & honestum & fidum præstabis virum.

Ampliora mihi præstitit quàm ad unum amici.

Beneficentiâ in me suâ, parentibus (*vel* parentes) totæque cognitioni (*vel* cognitionem) præstat.

Præceptor me undiq; cecidit: dum in manu duravit virga.

Nates cecidit adeò; ne cutis in ijs sana relinquatur.

Adeò

*Dativum
postulant
verba com-
posit. cum
his præpos.
præ, ad, in,
sub.*

Adeò constipantur plagæ, nè alij vix cedat alia.

Si in virum evadam : illam crudelitatem vindicabo. *Vel sic,*
In suam atrocitatem illam vindicabo.

Spero me aliquando tandem eò fortunæ aspiraturum : ubi meipsum ab ejus servitute vindicem, atque meipsum in libertatem restituiam.

Propterea quòd mihi tantopere favet: antidorū (quod hinc septennio eum afficiet) paravi sibi.

Si meis fortuna institutis aspiraverit, ad animi expectationem aspirem olim.

☞ Hucades (*vel ad sis*) & mihi (si opus fuerit) adesto.

Adero omni periculo vel in omni periculo.

Nollem te à nobis abesse, si opus postulet.

Non deero tibi (persuasum habeas) dum pedib⁹ cōsistere possū.

Ne cura, non enim deerit tibi subsidium.

Satis

*Sum cum
compositis
exigit Dativum.*

Satis vigoris ossibus tuis inest
qd. si in animo insit audacia stren-
uissimis quibusq; occursemus.

☞ Interfuiſti disputatiuncu-
lis, *vel* in disputatiunculis.

Tantum alter ab altero distabat
quantum à *Londino*, ad meum na-
tale solum interest, quæ centum
milliaribus intersunt.

☞ Audivistiñe quæ inter se
contulêre?

Postubi alter eorum cesserit :
in sese ignorantiam contulit om-
nem.

Erit sibi documento perpe-
tuò, nè majori *vel* cum majore
sese conferat.

Non pauciora duodecim san-
nis illi (*vel* in eum) contulit, ante-
quam perfecerint.

Non parum sibi conferet, si sa-
pit, reddetq; eum accuratorem.

Hunc summopere extulêrunt
omnes, ob & eruditionis & mo-
rum claritatem.

Hunc pro meritis satis efferre
nequeo.

☞ Do-

☞ Domum me hinc conferam.

Quò vos hinc confertis?

Non parum gloriòse se se effert, vultusque tetricos ostentat.

Sui consilij ita parcus est nè pedem è foribus efferat, nisi *dato aureo angelo*.

☞ Linacrus Galenum ò *gracâ* linguâ in *latinam* (& stilo quidem cultissimo) extulit nuper.

In quâ *editione*, multa in (*vel ad*) lucem detulit.

Græca linguæ peritiâ pollet, adeò ut nonnulli inter *Erasmum* & illum paululum differre contendant.

Pari stylo ita conveniunt : ut parum differt alter ab altero.

Adeò ut primi, nedum infimi, hominis laudem amplissimè differant cum ob eruditionem, tum ob præcipuam industriam.

Hoc volumen miro ordine distulit.

Neque hanc editionem præcipitavit, imò in multos annos
non

non imprudenter distulit.

☞ Plurimum debemus hisce viris qui imprimendi artem prius intulêre.

Multa contractioni spatio infert quam litera scripta : & cultiùs pollet.

Non tamen bibliographis infert incommodum quantum egenis *scholasticis* commodum.

Non multi præterfluxerunt anni postquam in *Angliam* se prius intulit.

Pernicioso inservire studes (compertum habeo) ut qui *dæmonio* lucernam offert.

Auspicato tete mihi nunc offers.

Vulgò fertur ubi commodum tibi offert quisquam, accipito.

Verba perferre possum, *plagas* autem minimè.

Quid novi nobis (*vel ad nos*) pertulisti.

Multa tibi continuo referam & verbis & literis.

Laboribus parem referā gratiā.

☞ His

☞ His literis perspicio, *hunc* conari pristinam inter *nos* amicitiam referre velle.

Nuperimè se iratum nobis ostendit: at nunc pedem refert.

Quippe qui meorum erga eum officiorum referens numerum; animum suum in melius retulit.

In sinistrum consilium, suum errorem referens, ad æquanimitatem nostram rem omnem retulit.

At postpositis blanditijs mutuò, à nobis accepta, ad nos, referre, *hunc* velim.

☞ Villosus pullus (crebrò) probus evadit equus.

Pauperum itidem filij gratiâ & virtute, in (*vel* ad) summam dignitatem sapius evadunt.

Itaque & inopiæ, & servitutis incommoda, (*vel* molestias) *vel* ex incommodis evadit.

Gratulor tibi ob tuam, & eruditionis, & virtutis laudem, quam divulgatam audio.

Est tibi iustissima causa gratulandi Deo, sicq; ad amplitudinem aspirabis.

Me heri peccantem animadvertit *præceptor*: metuo igitur mihi ne hodie in nates animadvertat.

Finis tertie partis.

D

Quarta

Quarta pars de Constructione ne Impersonaliū Verborum.

Dialogus de officijs sive moribus Scholasticis.

Præ. CUM præceptoris est haud secus moribus ac disciplinâ suos instituere discipulos, epitomen de scholasticis officijs extemporariam collegimus.

*Hæc tria
Impersonalia interest
refert & est
genitiv.*

Disc. Nostrâ, tyrunculorum, permagni interest, moribus imbui; vulgò enim dicitur, præstat puerum non natum quàm immoratum esse.

Præ. Sunt nonnulli præceptores, quorum (vel cuiâ) parvi refert, suis discipulis mores aperire: dummodo ad literaturæ peritiâ perducant suos.

Disc. Hi inculti præceptores, neque quid suâ, neque quid puerorum educandorum interest callent, aut sapiunt.

Præ.

Prac. Omnibus constat (*vel* liquet) quicquid imbibit tenera aetas (probumne an improbum fit) idem in proventa aetate subolet.

Disc. Mihi nunc accidit, usu venit, obtigit, evenit, contigit, *vel* obvenit experientiâ illud dicere, quod apud *Horatium* legi. Quo semel est imbuta recens, servabit odorem Testa diu.

Prac. Prius de praeceptoris officio aliqua meminisse libet, *vel* placet mihi, quàm discipulum instruam.

Dis. Aequum est, *vel* convenit. Nam praeceptoris vita, discipulo est vitæ exemplar, & imitandi formula.

Prac. Præceptori (in primis) congruit, convenit, expedit, *vel* incumbit, ejus scientia quam proficitur, esse satis experto.

Disc. Attamen nobis indies cernere patet *vel* licet, quo pacto docendi munus arrogant complures : quibus discere præstaret.

In dativum
feruntur
hæc impersonalia—
accidit, &c.

Ludi-magister esse debet.
I Doclus.

Prac. Cùm ab ijs *præceptoribus*, satisfiat parentibus (benè ne ab ijs, an male fiat discipulis) suapte culpâ fit.

Summatim ut agam (*præceptorem præcipuè*) decet imò oportet, *ubivis* (& præsertim) coram *discipulis*, severitatem servare & præ se ferre.

Disc. At non pauci, *hanc* in austeritatem, ac potius *crudelitatem* pervertunt, adeò ut *discipulos* his adhærere non juvet, *vel* delectet, ut *me* expertum non later, fugit, præterit, *vel* fallit.

Prac. Hæc *errata* haud decent *præceptorem*, neque visa oportent, in *modesto* saltem.

Disc. Blandæ *præceptoris* admonitiones, animum mirificè *mihi* juvabant, imò diligentiorẽ quàm rigiditas extrema, *me* effecèrunt.

Prac. Ad hoc, *præceptor* expedit (præter eruditionem & gravitatem) ne in docendi formula

Hæc imper-
sonalia ac-
cusandi ca-
sus exigunt
juvat decet-
c.

2 Gravis.

3 Mansue-
tus.

His imper-
sonalib. sub-
iicitur accu-
sum geniti.
pater—

mula versipellis sit nunc hoc ut doceat, paulo post hunc tædeat *eiusdem.*

Disc. Nonnullos novi ita morosos *præceptores*, (cujus eos & pæniteat & pudeat) ut parum aut nihil proficiant *discipuli*; adeò ut misereat quemvis ingeniolorum defatigatorum.

Præc. Et in summa ut agam hunc circumspectum esse decet, *verbis*, gestu, & *valtu*, ne quid agat effeminatum; dissolutum; quovisve demùm modo quod *discipulis* videatur turpe, cuius postea hunc pudere possit, aut debeat.

Disc. Pueros delectare solet, & cupido vult: præceptoris erratiunculam annotare: quàm *parentibus* domj referant: tum maxime ubi *præceptoris* eos tædere incipit.

Præc. Insuper ad *præceptorem* pertinet, attinet, vel spectat, *discipulorum* naturam prudenter considerare & pro ingenij *captu*:

4. *Consilians.*

Capit, incipit, de *facit*, debet, imp *r*sonalium formantur.

5. *Prudens.*

Hic vero atinet, pertinet, spectat cum præposit, ad.

& ætate eos doctrinâ imbuere, & tyrunculos (ab ipsis unguiculis) facili, & apertâ lectione, & blandis verbis (ut animos confirmet) lactare.

Disc. Frequentes (comper tum habeo) docendi munus sibi vendicant: qui quanta ad educationem puerorum attinent, parùm callent.

De legendi officio.

Prac. Tum sic ubi a præceptore discipulis legitur: in interpretando, nimis affectato (sui ostentandi gratiâ) non convenit: imò (ad audientium utilitatem) apertè declarare studeat.

Disc. Adeò gloriosi sunt aliqui: ut (dummodò exacti, & affectati lectoris gloriam sibi conflent) discipulorum utilitati, parùm ab ijs consulatur.

De linguâ voce vultu, & gestu—

Prac. Præterea ubi redditur, vel recitatur in schola, coram præceptore, instruat *lingua*, vox, *vultus* & *gestus*.

De lingue formatione.

2 Nè pronuncietur *barbarè*, præcipitanter; *confusè*: sed aptâ distinctâ,

distinctâ, & apertâ linguâ.

3 Ad hoc, inter pronuntian-
dum observetur, ne eodem vocis
tono (*apis* in morem) bombile-
tur: verum (ut rei veritas postu-
lat) nunc depressâ voce, nunc
concitâ, nunc autem modestâ.

1 Turpissimum est puerum;
quantumvis limatâ linguâ, suavi
voce, stupidè (*asini* in morem)
perstare. Rursus (iurestri more)
vagus esse oculis; petulanti ma-
nu, instabilique pede.

2 Observes igitur, ut vul-
tus sit compositus (rei consensane-
us) nunc gravis, nunc hilaris, nunc
rugosus, nunc placidus; materiæ
aptatus; non minus (obiter ut
ita dicam) quàm manui chiro-
theca.

3 Observetur etiam decens
(vel decorus) gestus, moderato
motu, nunc capitis; nunc manus,
nunc pedis, nunc (ut rei natura ex-
petit) vel toto corpore.

Harum rerum ampliorem pe-
ritiam cupiens: ipsius Ciceronis

*De vocis
formatione.*

*De vultus
& gestus
compositione.*

*Nominati-
vus primæ
vel secundæ
pers. rarissi-
mè exprimi-
tur—nisi—*

*In verbis
quorum sig-
nis. ad homi-
nes tantum
pertinet, &c*

*De moribus
scholasticis.*

*I In omni
loco.*

rhethoricen evolvat—

¶ Cum summatim de præceptoris officio scripsi: de discipulorum moribus, pauca contexam. Nam mores (ut aiunt) hominem exornant, &c.

Mores, sive officia, res in puero præcipue expetenda: unde (vel de quo) *Tullius* in primo officiorum. Nulla enim vita pars neq; publicis; neque privatis in rebus, neque sibi tecum agas quid; neque si cum altero contrahas: vacare officio potest.

In primis puerum (qui honestus, & moratus dici cupit) decet non modò in scholâ; sed etiam in urbe, in campis, aut ubilibet sit locorum, bonos excolere mores: & ab incultis, lascivis, & flagitiosis prorsus se continere moribus.

Et quotidiè, cum primâ luce, (flexis genibus) Deum adorans gratiam exorare, unde eruditione & virtute, magis ac magis proficiat.

I Quo

1 Quo facto *scholam* maturè petens, *praeceptorem* comiter saluter, deinde *condiscipulos*. Et doctrinæ diligenter incumbens : otiosè nullum (in *suam*, & aliorum jacturam) *confabulando* transigat tempus.

2 Præterea *praeceptoris* dictis, facilem, & patulam præbeat aurem : *calamo* non legnis utilium rerum annotator : *studiosus* disciplinæ investigator, cum assiduâ latinæ linguæ exercitatione.

3 Sit *comis*, & affabilis, in omnes commilitones non *queritabundus* ; rursus neque *veritatis* cælator : sit *benevolus*, *municus*, *morigerus* ; nemini se præferens.

4 *Studiosus* sit *alienæ* virtutis, & *probitatis* observator ; & studiosior, *emulator* ; & tanquam a scopulo marino, à perditæ familiaritate abstinere.

Unius *perditæ* conversatio est

Quarta pars de Constructione

quasi *pestis*, universo literario ludō; nam (ut dici solet)

Morbida sola pecus, totum deperdit ovile.

Omne verbum admit-
tit geniti-
vum propriū
nominis loci
in quo sit
actio—

In magnificis oppidis, ut *Londini*, *Eboraci*, *Perusij*, &c. hujusmodi, adeò *lascivè*, & indulgenter educantur *pueri*: ut immorati sint plerique.

Renunculo (jure optimo) comparentur, qui quamvis pinguedine obductus; in se tamen macilentus est prorsus.

Cum *in* (vel *ad*) ludum datus vel mancipatus est *puer*; eā demum gratiā, ut tam mores quam doctrinam discat; si incultus sit moribus præceptor est dedecus.

Verbis signi-
ficatum ad
locum appo-
nitur propr.
loci. in accu.

Postquam *Londinum* venerim complures vidi *pueros*, venustos, & elegantī formā; moribus tamen *rūsticis* incultiores.

Verbis signi-
ficatum a lo-
co, aut per
locum in abl.

Nonnulli è celeberrima *scholā* exeunt, parum eruditionis ediscantes itidem frequentes ab
urbe

urbe præclarè institutâ (uti *Londino*) discedunt parum aut nihil bonorum morum secum comportantes.

Non *locus*, sed *educatio* morum reddit puerum : cernas enim puerulum *ruri* in nobilis viri domo, qui sub *maternis* alis, domi (*vel* in mediâ urbe) educato, *moribus* præpollet.

Hi delicati *pueri* indulgenter alti, duritiæ in adultâ ætate sunt impatientes : ubi *duriter* educati, *militia* vel *belli* agere : & *humili* cubare per noctes valent.

Quatuor ex *ijs* *perditis* ludo exire *præceptoris* videre est jucundius, quàm ut ludum adeat *unus*.

Cùm de formula *instituendi* & de officio *præceptoris*, & suorum *discipulorum* in schola carptim meministi ; aliqua de moribus in *mensâ* (ubi *domum* redierint) perstringas velim.

❧ I Puer de officio in *mensâ* cognoscendi cupidus, in primis *stratâ* *mensâ*, *sale*, *quadris*, & *pane*,

De officio in mensæ ministrantis Gerundia five Gerundive, voces cas. verb.

Gerundia in di pendunt à quibusd.

Quarta pars de Constructione

ne, ordine oppositis, lotione peti-
tâ : *malluvium* cum gutturnio,
aut *mantile* (dum lavatur) mini-
strandî (*vel* ut ministrer) studio-
sus sit:

*Verbum im-
personale
passivæ vo-
cis similem
cum—*

2 Et postubi discumbitur;
ipsi vivendi & alendi *authori*, grâ-
tias ut agat non imparatus sit.

3 Tum ubi inferuntur *fercu-
la* : sit non imparatus (*mantiliolo*
humeris suspenso) ad apponen-
dum (*vel* ut apponat) ordine
fercula : ablatis operculis : si
quod tamen *ferculum* superior
clausum jubeat; denuò operiatur,
sin minus auferat.

4 Curet insuper *superioris*
poculum (*austalicem*) non titu-
banter apponendum, operculum
paulò suspensum denuò apponen-
dum flexo genu.

*Cum signif.
necessitas
ponitur ci-
tra præposit.
addito ver-
bo est.*

5 Acuratè (*vel* oculatissimè)
illi est observandum ne quid in
mensâ desit— (*vel sic*) vigilantis-
simè observare habet (*vel sic*)
est observaturus, ne quid in *mensâ*
desit; *vel sic*, Summa *mensa* ob-
fer-

servantia illi est habenda, nè quid defit. Tum *superioris* nutu, oculi *vel* connictu, ejus animo obsequi paratissimus.

Gerundia in-
dum pen-
dent ab his
preposit.
inter, ante,
ad, ob—

6 Atque dum observat (*vel sic*) inter observandum, *vel sic*, observans, *vel sic*, in observando, *vel sic*, inter observationem, aut observantiam, *vel sic*, in observatione, *vel* observantia: assidue curet *superioris* quadram, si fragmentis onustetur, aut in scutellulam exoneret aut quadram mutet.

7 Quod si quid deest, aut quicquam postulet *superior*, atque *is* ad observandum, astare jussus, ad apportandum *id* abire nequit, alium ad facessendum illud summissa voce asciscat.

8 Et sicubi *superioris* poculum justo diutius steterit, ad abacum vacuatum repleatur, & (summatim ut agam) quicquid *superior* indiget, ad ministran-

strandum (*vel ministrare*) illud sit paratus.

De discumbendi officio

Disc. Hic desinas, desistas, *vel cesses de ministraturi officio* procedere, & paucula de *pueri discumbentis moribus*, nobis aperias.

Gerundia in
do pendent
ab his præp
a, ab, abs, de
e, ex, in, cum,
pro—

Pra. 9 Puer in discumbendo (*decorum servans*) locum *se dignum* capeſſat: *hospitibus* ubivis cædendo: *erectus* sedeat, ab incumbendo *mensa*, & caput *reclinando*, omnino abſtineat.

10 Neque (*rusticano more*) affidentem moleſtet, *brachium* ſupra quadram: pro *ſale*, aut *ſalice* porrigendo, imò *hunc*, ut longius diſtantia, ſibi porrigat: honeſtè depoſcat.

Di, do, dum,
active.

11 Et quanquam *hoc* aut *illo* terculo veſcendi ardens illi ſit deſiderium, non avidè tamen, ſed modeſtè *cibum* ſumat. Neque ad præripiendum *alijs* cibum ſit paratior, ſed (*majoribus* cedendo) ſeſe honeſtè gerat.

Di, do, dum,
interdum
paſſive.

13 Quòd ſi belliffimum quod (*cujus* comedendi avidus ſit) advertat:

vertat : non ad totum (*rustici* more) sibi coacervandum sit intentus, at humanum (eo *alijs* impertiendo) sese præstet.

14 Itaque *aliorum* accumbentium, haud secus ac suo *ipsius* desiderio, mos gerendus est; alioquin *aliorum* conjunctioni fruendæ, est minùs idoneus.

15 Et quanquam singula *quæque* fercula, in promptu ad comedendum sunt apposita : quod tamen gustando lautius videtur, ferculum, non est præripiendum : sed pro apponendi ordine sunt carpenda.

16 Quod si *sternutandi*, tussiendo *emungendi*, aut expuendi, irritamento (quod vitare nequit) afficiatur; aut os avertat; aut (si commodè nequeat) manum ori interponat.

Multa alia commemorandi sum cupidus; quæ *brevitatis* causâ præmitto.

Disc. Quorsum in *ludum* literarium, aut urbanum servitium missus,

*Vertantur
Gerundij
voces in nom-
adjectiva—*

Prius supi-
num active
fig. et sequi-
tur verb. aut
particip.

Posteriorius su-
pinum passi-
ve fig. & se-
quitur no-
mina adject.

missus, aut mancipatus est puer?
nisi *cognitum* cognosciturus, ad
cognoscendum, *vel* ut cognoscat:
æq; mores atq; artent?

Prec. 17 Decet (*vel* de-
corum est) ut invitatus discubi-
tum, *vel* admissus ; nullo nisi *e-*
pulari sermone uti : tum a turpi
abstinere prorsus.

18 Sit igitur sermo *epularis*,
honestus, modestus, facetus, au-
ditu delectabilis ; non (suspicio-
ni obnoxius) intellectu difficilis,
non *auditu* quàm *dictu* mole-
stius : imò (generatim) *cognitum*
potissimum.

19 Sit *colloquium* non dictu
acerbum ; non pertinax, non ab-
surdum, non ridiculosum, non
ampullosum, non lascivum, non
diffusum, non curiosum, non de-
nique periculosum.

20 Sed *annotatum* sit dignum,
memoratu jucundum, *cognitum* lu-
cidum, clarum, vel perspicuum,
factu pulchrum, & salubre.

21 Et postubi ab epulatione
(*sive*

(*sive* epulis) surrexerit (non dices ab epulando vel epulatu) decet (vel decorum est) superiores (flexo genu) salutare.

22 Postubi expletis epulis, mensa est removenda: vel fercula sunt auferenda, puer (officiosè) observans cibaria (quo ordine fuerunt apposita) auferat.

De usu & venustate participij—

23 Quo facto, parapsidi appositæ, fragmenta collecta imponens, culiro structorio, fragmentilla & micas, prorsus auferat, tum panes nisi intactos (vel nisi solidos) tum coclearia, mantilio-la, & quadras.

24 Si mensæ imponatur caseus, aut (pro anni tempore) fructus. Vel sic, Caseo, vel (pro anni tempore) fructibus mensæ impositis; novas apponat quadras.

Multis prætermiſſis (vel quancumque multis prætermiſſis) quæ ad mores spectant, nonnulla tamen hoc ævo, plerumque usitata, recensui.

25 Postremò ubi discumbentes
à men-

à mensâ sunt furrecturi: caseo, pane, & sale, sublati; mappa tandem est auferenda.

26 Tum constratis (*vel* compositis) *mantilibus*; continuò ex *gutturio* suspenso, paululum *aqua* in *labrum* effundere habet; & gratias *Deo* agere.

27 Et manibus *labra*, ad lavandum impositis: *gutturium* suspensum (illis lavantibus) tenens: *aquam* in medium est effusus.

*Quibuslibet
verbis addi-
tur ablati-
vus absolutè
sumptus.*

28 *Malluvio*, & *gutturio*, sepositis; & *mantilibus* *decore* compositis recentis *vini*, itidem *cervisia* est apponendum *poculum*.

29 Remotis *poculis*, & collectis *mantilibus*, tapeto sternenda est *mensa*. Jam receptui canam, de *moribus* enim, quovis (saltem *morato*) iudice sic satis dixi.

Quisquis de *officijs* quæ ad decorum & honestum ducunt, ampliora cognoscendi cupidus est: *Marcum Tullium, Anneum Senecam,*

Senecam, & divinum Ambrosium,
consultum ad consulendum ; vel
consulturus adeat ; nec non egre-
gium illum *Erasmi Roterodami*
tractatum de moribus puerili-
bus—& colloquium quod inscri-
bitur pietas puerilis, & monita
Pædagogica.

Supra memorata tamen *puer*
ediscens : quoquò *gentium* (vel
quovis *locorum*) nunc *avi* vene-
rit : sic satis *morum* habet : unde
honestè sese gerat.

Verùm cùm (ut arboribus *folia*)
indies mutantur *mores* : moribus
vel mores (pro tempore) ap-
probatis, propius acce-
dere sese compa-
ret *puer*.

De Adver-
bior. & In-
terjectionum
construccio-
ne.

Finis Præceus prima.

SECUNDA PRAXIS TO- TIVS LATINÆ SYNTAXEWS DIA- LOGICA.

Quam, mutatis invicem partibus,
interlocutores dum repetere in-
ter se aliquantisper assueverint,
non *ἐν ταύτῃ* modò, verùm & re-
gulas interim Grammaticas faci-
lius ediscent pueri, & retinebunt
fœliciùs.

— Ne parva averteris —

Ὁ παῖς δὲ οὕτως τειρόν χήρει· οὕτως, μάλιστα,
χόνυ, Demad. apud Stob.

LONDINI
Imprimebat A. M. sumptibus R. M. apud
quem veneunt ad insigne canis lepora-
rij in Cœmeterio D. Pauli. 1633.





SECUNDA
PRAXIS DIA-
LOGICA.

In hoc Dialogo est *pra-*
xis de Concordantijs, & Sub-
stantivorum regimine, alia-
rumq; orationis par-
tium quæ in-
sertæ sunt.

Interlocutores sunt
GEORGIVS. EDOVARDVS.

G.

SAlve primùm *Edovar-*
de!
E. Tu quoque saluus
sis Georgi.

G. Nonne *tu miraris quid*
E 2 mibi

Dialogus
primus.

mihî sit hîc negotij?

E. Egône mirarer *puerum otiosum* plateas obambulare, & locos adire à scholâ longè *disjunctos*, quo faciliùs otîari possit?

G. Facetè jocularis. Nôsti me *literarum scientiam*, præ multis divitijs avidè cupere, nec libenter à Scho'â abesse.

E. Novi equidem. Quæ te causa igitur huc nunc adduxit?

G. Dicam. *Is homo qui magister est illius gymnasy*, quod nuper erat erectum, cum heri apud nos coenaret, plurimùm rogabat *parentes meos*, ut ego ipsum hodiè, domi suæ inviserem.

E. Estné vir bonus, & doctus, ut fertur?

G. Ita aiunt. Sed num me putas ea curare, quæ nil ad me attinent? nôsti Catonis Dînichon:

Si vitam inspicias hominum, si denique mor's.

Cum culpent alios, nemo sine crimine vivit.

E. At tu paterque tuus, nisi hoc cautè

cautè prospexeritis, ambo falleremini. Malis enim hominibus assuescere à teneris annis, *optima sæpe perdit ingenia.*

G. Non meministi quid cecinit Cato noster?

Stultitiam simulare loco prudentia summa est.

Et aperti sermones, animi imprudentis censentur indicium.

E. Nil nisi *facetia sunt* (Georgi) quæcunque loqueris. Dic mihi seriò, *multùmne consuetudinis* tibi cum isto viro intercessit?

G. Nihil te celabo (*Edovarde*) qui mihi multis nominibus diligendus es. Ego & frater meus *nati maximus, felices eramus,* qui hujus viri consuetudinem experti sumus, *quo neminem novi prudentiorem, nec majoris pietatis alterum :* habet itidem *uxorem mulierem pulcherrimam, & modestissimam matronam.*

E. Num aliquos genuit liberos?

G. Hæc illius uxor, *unicum* illi *filium*, *binasque* filias peperit: quos omnes, *felicissimo ingenio*, *optimaque indolis* esse prædicant.

E. Perbeata quidem est *sua* hæc *conditio*, *quem* Deus tantis opibus locupletavit. Sed heus, *tu* mihi factus obviam, meo itineri, hac garulitate tuâ, impedimento fuisti.

G. Quot tu, *mille passus*, progressurus es?

E. Non multa stadia procurram, spero. Nostine *vicum*, quod *macellum* appellatur?

G. Quid ni noverim? Consignato *tibi* eas ædes, in quibus *pabulum* conservatur *Equabus*, mulabûsque *regis*: hinc ad *Divi Pauli* venies: postea cum ad promum diverticulum processeris, ad *lavam* conversus, in propinquo erit locus *quem* *quæris*. Sed quid illîc tibi *negotij* est?

E. Tale est profectò quale minimè vellem. *Vado* accersitum *medicum*. *Ægrotat* non sine *mortis periculo* (quod *Deus* avertat)
frater

frater Iohannes : & eum diris vexari cruciatibus audito, magnum cepi dolorem.

G. Ego non ignoro, quibus illi opus est medicamentis. Multum edit : frequens dormit : abundè potat; quæ omnia sunt corpori inimica.

E. Ego tecum sentio : obsequar tamen patris mandato. Et medicum accersam, ut fratris vitæ consulam. Vale.

De Adiectivorum, & Pronominum constructione.

ANDREAS. PETRVS.

HENRICVS.

Quid est, quod te angat animi (mi Petre ?) stas enim dubius mentis, veluti & temporis & tui-ipsius immemor : ludi avidus esse solebas: fortassè te arcus, & calami (quæ dudum fregeras) dolore afficiunt.

P. Nihil minus. (Andrea)
Ego jam ludi desiderio satur, bonarum

*Dialogus
secundus.*

narum *literarum* sum cupidissimus. Nec sum ita *mentis inops*, ut armorum ludicrorum amissio, sit *michi molesta*.

A. Praestat serò sapere, quam nunquam. Quid igitur *vultu* tam *tristi* incedis?

P. Hac me *cura* rimordet, & acriter pungit; quod *michi* parentes meos *iratos* audiverim, meque à scholâ ad mercaturam quamprimùm fore avocandum: *quarum* rerum *nostram* minùs velim, non facìlè possum existimare.

A. Itâne *expers es consilij*, ita *mente captus*, quòd ista audiveris? Nihil *famâ mendacius*, acerrimâ reprehensione dignus es; téque ignavo esse *animo* ostendis, qui verborum *sonitu* timidus, & tam inani venti *flatu*, exanimis factus es.

P. Ego te vereor, *animi* nimium audacem; quem nullo metu *pavidum* unquam adverti.

A. Bono sis *animo*. Tempus *edax rerum*, & parentes tui non adeò difficili *præditi* sunt ingenio, quin

quin delicti tam levis, citò futuri sunt immemores, aut facillima tibi, apud eos, erit culpa deprecatio.

P. O mibi omnium condiscipulorum amicissime! Nemo tibi in amore secundus, dulcis ac jucundus es omnibus amicis, & utilis omnibus condiscipulis. Quis tui similis ingenio, quis tibi par voluntate?

A. Imò tu potius, hac commendatione dignus es (Petre) qui mihi benevolentia frater; praeceptor consilijs sepius me extitisti; non est ullus amicorum te mihi charior, vel voluntate, vel amore. Sed hem frater adest, imago tui, dulcissima.

P. Ehodum (Henrice) quem quæris?

H. Te ipsum, meum germanum fratrem; mihi, natura, animoque conjunctissimum.

P. Tu, ex tuo ipsius animo, hanc conjecturam facis, de meo solius (inter reliquos fratres) in te amore.

H. Imò cuiquam fratrum reliquorum, satis innotescit mutuus noster amborum amor.

P. Sed quis te quæso huc misit?

H. Pater. Duorum enim librorum, quos habet Biliopola venales, ejusdem argumenti, vult te præstantiorem eligere.

P. At cuius est liber iste?

H. Meus, aut Patris, qui pretium persolvit.

P. Quanti venit?

H. Tribus solidis.

P. Quis tibi vendidit?

H. Mercator, vicinus noster.

P. Hic liber crassus est quatuor (credo) pollices, latus palmis duabus, longus pedem integrum.

H. At ille alter isto crassior est duobus pollicibus.

A. Longior palma. Tanto fortasse cavior erit, quanto est major: at id neutri vestrum curæ est; quibus pater est agris abunde dives, nummisque locupletissimus.

P. Anne

P. Anne tu ipse malis *divitijs* vel *literis* dives esse?

A. Ego, & *divitias*, & *litteras*, *hominibus* utiles esse censeo: *illas*, ut homo *se vitamq;* suam tueatur; *has*, ut mentem excolat, & *mores* ad virtutem componat.

H. Rectè judicas, ni fallor: sed *nobis* hinc *properandum* est. Vale, *nobis* utrisque plurimùm *diligende*, (Andrea)

A. Vos valete *mibi* quoque multum *amabiles*, optimi adolescentuli.

De Constructione Verborum Personalium & Gerundiorum.

THOMAS. PHILIPPVS.

T. Quid rei est, quod ita *incedis erectus* (Philippe) *sublimia* spectans?

Dialogus
tertius.

P. Hanc

P. Hanc speciosam *machinam* intueor, *quod cælum* nuncupatur.

T. Hoc etiam *Astronomia* studiosi frequentes faciunt.

P. *Astrum* illud, *quæ Venus* appellatur, multo plus lucet quàm reliqua.

T. Hem ! nobisne velles *Astronomus* quispiam *videri* ? *Extrema est dementia*, id te tuo *congeroni* suadere conari, qui ne *teruntiy* quidem *astimabit* illam tuam ostentationem, sed te *stultitia* potius *incusabit*.

P. Tempestivè *me errati admones* ; sed cave dum hujus *muneris* rectè satis recorderis, rectèque *consulas amico*, qui *consilij indigeat*, res tuas *obliviscaris*, quarum primùm *meminisse* opportuerit. *Nequisquam sapit*, qui *sibi non sapit*.

T. *Sapientiâ tuâ potiare* : ego *medicinâ tuâ non egeo*, neque *incuria*, vel *inanis officij acensandus* sum, vel *horum altero*, nedum *uiroq;*, qui *ea de re*, te *admonendum* esse

esse censui, quæ maximâ plurimos aspersit labe: æqui bonique consuleres hanc meam in te voluntatem, neque tu nihili penderes, aut flocci faceres, hunc amici tui animum.

P. Misereor tui profectò, qui cum rerum tuarum satagis; rerum tamen alienarum, studio ita incumbas, ut ea negligas, quæ & tuæ conditioni magis conducere, & utilitati tuæ magis inservirent.

T. Noli (Philippe) hunc sermonem nimis urgere, moderare tibi tandem: ego enim iræ meæ imperare nequeo, quin si pergas me onerare contumelijs, aut verbis, aut verberibus par pari referam.

P. Sis bonus ô felixque tuis: Belluinum est non humanum, (ne dum tuum esse credas) isto ulciscendi genere, injuriam illatam propulsare. At vires mihi non suppetunt; quæ si ad impetus illos tuos comparentur, æque erit ac si culex se bovi adequaverit. Parce igitur muri, Leo inviste (quæso)

T. Sic-

T. Siccine soles homini tibi indignanti *satisfacere*, ut cum verbera tibi minetur, illi palam irrides? Metuo huic animo tuo, ne viribus hisce nimium confidas: at id alteri sæpe quis vitio vertit, quod sperat sibi laudifore.

P. Fiat igitur periculum (si ira libet) an ea sit tibi virtus, quæ meæ imbecillitati tam longo intervallo antecellat.

T. Apagè te, qui animum induxti tuum, *mecum* hoc pacto decertare. Quantò præstaret, Terentiano militi auscultare, qui omnia consilijs prius, quàm armis experiri malit?

P. Papè! quanti est sapere? nihil ergò nobis succenses (optime Thoma.)

T. Agamus seriò tandem (Philippe) amotis jocis: uterque nostrum verbis disceptemus; à verberibus procul abscedamus. Nôsti præceptorem monitori imperâsse, omnia illi condiscipulorum crimina ut deferat. Nobisq; est pollicitus.

licitus, reum non impunè latu-
rum. Neque *solius* præceptoris
metu, sed odio flagitij, *scelere ab-*
stinent generosi animi.

P. Meritò te semper amavi
(mi *Thoma*) præclarè enim ceci-
nit *Horatius*.

Oderunt pescare boni *virtutis*
amore.

Oderunt peccare mali *formidi-*
ne pœnæ.

Sed hoc *sermone* *supersedebimus*.
Accepi dudum à quodam famili-
ari meo, affinem tuum *Georgium*,
Avunculo tuo, (qui dudum *mor-*
tem obijt repentinam) hæredem
esse factum; *tantiq;* his paucis di-
ebus *emisse* domum, *quanti* vix
crederes.

T. *Emit* (ut audio) *pluris* quàm
valeat; *Ducentis* (ut aiunt) *libris*:
sed is *pecuniâ* non *indiget*: uti-
nam ita *virtute* *abundaret*: faxit-
que Deus, ut boni viri *officio* *fun-*
gatur, & sobrie discat illis *vis bo-*
nis, quorû, Dei beneficio potitur.

P. *Lautè*

P. Lautè dicitur, *advenas* quoscunque excipere sine discrimine; omnesque apud illum.

Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisq; ferina.

Malim ego potius hujusmodi vitam vivere, ut cum boni viri, laude & honore prosequantur, quòd de republicâ bene meritus sit. Utinam exoneret se epulonibus illis. & egenis plura largiatur: quod ab alijs video liberalissimè fieri, quos ille divitijs & dignitate longè superat.

T. Mentis desipiet penitus, nisi se illis expediat nebulonibus.

P. Equidem spero (duce & auspice Christo) multò consultius, Senatores nostros, in illum hominum fecem animadversuros, à quibus nemo laudatur, nisi qui virtute exultat; quibusq; pudori non est, ea coram omnibus gloriari intrepidè; quæ viro bono ne cogitanda quidem existimæ.

T. Vah putidos illos heluones, qui

qui semper vinum redolent, & lippos rubent ocellos; an quemquam hominum istos suâ mensâ dignari? Nemo fanè, qui ullo studio suam existimationem tuendi commoveretur; Ac utinam profecto tam essemus cupidi ea præstandi, quæ sacras literas legendo quotidie discim⁹, quàm sumus (plerumque) defessi, audiendo ea, quæ nobis factu essent utilissima.

P. Hem (Thoma) satis est verborum! nos jam in ambulando horâ integrâ consumpsimus: maturè nobis domum recurrendum est, ne tempus ad studendum destinatum amittamus. Nam etsi nihil est verendum, ne à præceptore vapulemus; non tamen ita debemus in voluptatibus nostris fovendis otiosi, ut interim securi simus optimarum artium adipiscendarum.

T. Non est adhuc pulsatum (Philippe.) Ibimus domum, peti-
tum libros: & inter eundem, meditabimur quæ nobis hodierno die sunt reddenda.

Re-

Regulæ de tempore &
loco; de loci spatio; Im-
personalibus, Parti-
cipijs, Adverbijis.

PHILIPPVS. LEONARDVS.

P.

*Dialogus
quartus.*

GRatulor tibi reditum (*Leo-
narde.*) *Vbi locorum* (cedò)
versatus es *hoc omne triennium?*

L. Ego, (Philippe) *Londino
discedens* duobus penè *mensibus*,
in *mari* varijs jactatus sum pro-
cellis, *nocte sæpè vigilans*, *lucè a-
liquando dormiens*. Hinc *multos
mille passus* *proiectus sum*. Ibam
enim *primum in Hispaniam*, *mi-
litatum*.

P. *Militia igitur enutritus es?*
Putabam enim *Venetijs* te, *merci-
bus cōmutandis*, fuisse occupatū.

L. *Mi-*

L. Minime gentium : sed cum mihi nequaquam placuit, domi manere otiosè, mea plurimum referre putabam, vel sub Hispanorum rege morari, in Cypro; vel ab Hispaniâ per Galliam proficisci in Italiam. Roma etiam aliquot dies commorari. Deinde ab Italiâ in Graciam trajicere, & antiquas ire visum Athenas. Hinc (Macedoniâ peragrata) & Constantinopoli parumper agere : sed domum reversus sum, hac spe frustratus, cui non contingit hoc voto potiri.

P. Doroborniâ jam venis, opinor.

L. Certè, & Londinum propero; hîc enim ruri dum ago, (nescio quo modo) morum me piget agrestium. Et me contrâ civitatis tædet; ubi à plerisq; ita de reb⁹ inanib⁹ concertatur, ut nemini penè constet, quid sit rectum, quid maximè rei publicæ intersit: sunt enim nonnulli quos admodum delectat, ubiq; locorum contentiones alere, & fovere.

P.

P. Odiosum genus hominum, meritò supplicijs afficiendum ! sed quemadmodum à perditis illis pestibus vivatur, nihil ad me attinet. *Miseret me illorum stultitia* ; atque uinam profectò, tantum omnibus hominibus displiceret fœdis flagitijs assuescere, quam uin cuiq; expedit. Spero me aliquot reperturum adolescentulos, qui (præclaris etiam orti parentibus, & Sceleratorum mores perosi, rerum bonarum appetentes, ac virtutis cupientissimi) luci vespereque (instar apum) sedulo dabunt operam, ut patria utiliter, ac laudabiliter sibimetipsis, semper vivant.

L. Nusquam penè loci, reperiuntur nunc temporis (Philippe) qui ex animo, virtuti studeant : sed ecce status noster ! en miseram conditionem ! eloquentia multum, sapientiæ parum, ineptiarum abundè ubivis gentium, audies, noveris, videbis. *Va nobis. Hem sordidam ignaviam ! O tempora !*

pora ! O mores ! nisi celerius, propius Veritatem accedamus, terraque viventes, coelos summo studio adire conamur, actum erit de nobis penitus.

*Finis Dialogorum de
Praxi Syntaxeas.*

*Quis sit modus repetendæ Læctionis ab Erasmo
Roterodamo traditus.*

QUibusdam *prima*, ac unica ferè *cura* est, statim ad *verbum* ediscere, quod equidem non probo. Est enim tum *magni* laboris, tum *fructus nullius*. Quorsum enim attinet, *psittaci* more, verba non intellecta reddere. Commodiorem igitur viam accipe: *Læctionem* quidem *auditam*, continuò relege, ita ut universam senten-

2

Analysis
Gramma-
tica.

2

Analysis
Rhetorica.



sententiam, paulò altiùs *animo* infigas. 2 Deinde à *calce* rursus ad *caput* redibis, & singula *verba* excutere incipies, ea duntaxat inquirens, quæ ad *Grammaticam* curam attinent *vide-licet*, si quod *verbum* *obscura* aut *incipitis derivationis*, si *heteroclite conjugationis*, quod *supinum*, quod *præteritum* faciat? quos habeat maiores? quos nepotes? quam *constructionem*? quid significet? & hujusmodi nonnulla? Hoc ubi egeris, rursus de *integro* percurrito, ea jam potissimum inquirens quæ ad *artificium Rhetoricum* spectant. Si quid *venustius*, si quid *elegantius*, si quid *concinnius*, dictum videbitur, annotabis *indice*, aut *asterisco* appposito. *Verborum* compositionem inspicias, *orationis* decora sciscitabere: *Authoris* consilium indagabis, quâ *quicquid* ratione dixerit.

3 Ubi quid te delectaverit *vehementius*, cave *præter casam* (quod

(quod aiunt) *fugias*. Fige pedem, ac abs te ipso *rationem* exige; quare tantopere sis, eâ oratione delectatus? cur non ex *ceteris* quoque, *parem* ceperis *voluptatem*? Invenies te *acumine*, aut *exornatione* aliquâ oratoriâ, aut compositionis *harmonia*, aut (nè omnia persequar) simili quapiam causâ commotum fuisse. Quod si aliquod *adagium*, si qua *sententia*, si quod *proverbium* vetus, si qua *historia*, si qua *fabula*, si qua *similitudo* non inepta, si quid, breviter, *acute*, aut alioqui ingeniosè, dictum esse videbitur, id tanquam *thesaurum* quendam, animo diligenter reponendum, ducito ad *usum* & ad *imitationem*.

4 His diligenter curatis, nè pigeat quartò iterare. Nam *hoc* habent eruditorum *virorum*, summo ingenio, summis vigilijs elucubrata *scripta*, ut *millies* relecta, *magis magisq;* placeant, *semperq;* *admiratori* suo novum *mira- culum* ostendant. Id quod tibi in
ratulâ

tabulâ tuâ sepe numero, nec sine causâ laudatâ, evenire solet, quod antea non animadvertisses: Idem tibi multo amplius in bonis *authoribus* eveniet.

5 Releges igitur *quarior*, ac quæ ad *philosophiam*, maximè verò *Ethicen*, referri poss: videantur, circumspicies, si quod *exemplum*; quod *moribus* accomodari possit. Quid autem est, de quo non, vel *exemplum* vivendi, vel *imago* quædam, vel *occasio* sumi queat? Nam in *aliorum* pulchrè, ac turpiter *factis*, quid deceat, quid non, juxta videmus.

6 Hæc si facies, jam vel *edidiceris*, quanquam aliud egisti. Tum *demum* si libet, ad *ediscendi* laborem accedito, qui tum aut nullus erit, aut cerre per-quam exiguus.

7 Quid deinde? Restat, ut cum *studiosis* congrediariis, tuas *annotationes* in medium proferas, vicissimque *illorum* audias, *alia* laudabis, *alia* reprehendes, *tua*
par.in

partim *defendes*, partim *castigari* permittes.

8 Postremò quod, in *alijs* laudâsti, tuis in *scriptis* imitari conaberis.

Verum *secreta studia* plus con-
ducant, quàm *conflictatio*
illa, aut *contrâ*.

Secreta studia à *doctis* laudan-
tur, at ita, ut postea è *latebris*
in *arenam* prodeamus, viriumque
nostrarum periculum faciamus.
Id quod sapientissimè à *Socrate*
est dictum, *Experiamur utrum*
partus ingeniorum vitales sint, ni-
mirum obstetricum industriam i-
mitari. Quare *alternatim* utrisq;
utetur, qui non *vulgariter*, volet
evadere, doctus. *Vale*.

De Stylo Orationis, ex chartulis T. B.

Stylus est habitus Orationis, quo sermo elegantior, aut inelegantior videtur; estque duplex, Grammaticus & Rhetoricus.

1 Grammaticus dicitur stylus, ubi Oratio congrua, vocibus puris, & aptis quibusdam phrasibus adornatur, ut, Ego fratrem amo, quantum ille, me; tantoque amare illum prosequor, quanto ille me.

Ad stylum Grammaticum quatuor requiruntur;

Primo, *Delectus verborum.*

2 *Dispositio.*

3 *Phrases.*

4 *Variationes.*

1 Nam Primò, *Barbara*, & obsoleta verba, sunt omninò reijcienda, & delectus verborum adhibendus.

2 Deinde ea vocabula quibus

bus utimur, sunt optimè disponenda.

3 Præterea pro simplicibus *vocibus* uti convenit *Phrasibus*, ejusdem significationis.

4 *Ultimò.* Res aliqua sæpiùs iteranda, non totidem, & iisdem *verbis* repetenda; sed *aliter*, atq; *aliter varianda*, secundum regulas *Copia*, & *variationis*.

1. *Barbara verba*, quæ sunt emendenda, sunt hujusmodi:

Barbara.

Elegantiora.

Ut non
Ut nullus
Ut nihil
Ut nolles
Et igitur

Et—

Et non

Ne
Nequis
Nequid
Ne velles
Proinde
Nec non, atq;, pro-
inde, imò vero,
quippe, quin.
Nec non autem

F 2

Et

Et nemo
 Et nihil
 Et nunquam
 Et nusquam
 Et *ille, & is,*
 Et tamen non
 Sinon

Sed —

Et si non
 Nequicquam
 Tam multum
 Quàm multum
 Tam benè, quàm tu
 Tam bene quàm
 possum

Talis doctus
 Singulariter
 Vel aliter

Valdè gratum
 Adeo quod, ita quod
 Dixit quod *voluit*
 Homines dicunt nī-
 hil de hac re

Ubiq̃ue
 Nihil minus quàm tu
 Semper

Necquisquam
 Necquicquam
 Nec unquam
 Nec usquam
 Qui
 Nec tamen
 Nisi

{ At verò, at quan-
 { quam, quin.

Sin minus
 Nihil prorsus
 Tantum
 Quantum
 Æque ac tu

} Quantum possum

Tam doctus
 Non Vulgariter
 Alioqui

Non ingratum
 Adeo ut, ita ut
 Negavit

{ Necquisquā de hac
 { re quicquam dixit

Nusquam non
 Perinde ac tu
 Nunquam non

2. *Regulæ de Vocabulis* *in Oratione optimè dispo-* *nendis sunt novem.*

1. **V**erbum principale ferè
ad finem periodi rejici-
endum, *Rectus* in Medio, & *Ob-*
liquus in principio sæpissimè
collocatur, ut *Munitissimam ho-*
stium Civitatem Cæsar occupa-
vit.

2 Posterior duorum *substan-*
tivorum in Oratione, præponi de-
bet, ut, *Patris domus.*

3 *Adjectivum* itidem præce-
dat, & *Substantivum* sequatur.

4 Aliquid, si commodè fie-
ri potest, inter *Adjectivum*, &
Substantivum interponatur, ut,
Magnam, ex clementia, laudem
comparabis. Terrorem hostibus
magna *Cæsaris* severitas incus-
sit.

5 *Adverbia*, & *Prepositio-*
nes, cum suo *Casu* ubique ferè

pro *Euphoniâ*, locum habent, sed commodissimè, ad illud verbum, *Participium*, aut *Adjectivum* quæ determinant, adiunguntur, ut *Ex audita crescit sapientia*: Debitum pro contemptu, suis hostibus, diuque dilatam severitatem, *Cæsar* tandem exhibuit, sed clementissimè mitigavit.

6 *Prepositio* nunquam discedat à *Casu* sui *Substantivi*, nisi per interpositionem *Epitheti*, vel *Genitivi*, vel utriusque, ut, *Infantulus à doli nutritio mamma*, non nisi repletus, libenter discedet.

7 *Prepositio* regens *Gerundium* nunquam discedat à *Gerundio*, vel casu *Gerundi*, ut *Summam*, ex acerrimum tui patris hostem oppugando, laudem consequeris.

8 Si variae persone in sententia commemorantur, commodissimè in principio collocantur, ut, *Ego, tibi, praefratre, prolixis literis respondebo.*

9 Omnis inepta vocum combinatio, quæ, vel jucunda prolatio, vel *Euphonia* gratia, offenditur, prorsus effugienda, ut, *Sermo auditus*—

Nam concursus vocalium in fine *precedentis*, & principio *sequentis* dictionis, est injucundus, unde fit ut non dicamus, *A homine*, è urbe, sed *ab homine, ex urbe*, & *Similia*.

3. Phrases.

3. **P**hrases sunt elegantiores, & peculiæres quædam loquendi formulæ, Quæ partim ex regulis Grammaticæ, partim ex probatissimis *Autoribus* inter legendum sunt colligendæ.

Inter regulas Grammaticas, præsertim notandæ sunt—

1 —Præpositionem cum suo usu—

2 Illæ, quæ septimum vel

F 4

octavum—

Octavum caluin docent, ab aliquâ orationis parte Regi.

Quales sunt

Natus, Commodus, Utilis, &c.

Attinet, pertinet, spectat, &c.

Quædam Accipiendi, &c.

Mercor cum *Adverbijs* bene, &c.

Quæ continent exceptiones, à *regulis* generalibus *Syntaxeos*, ut :

—Quædam quæ similitudinem, &c.

At ex his quædam, &c.

Pauca ex his, &c.

Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam, &c.

3 *Regulæ* de peculiari modo *loquendi* in quibusdam, ut :

Communis, alienus, &c.

Floeci Nauci, &c.

Dicimus Tempero, &c.

Prosequor, &c.

Uterque Nullus, &c.

4. Variationes.

Variationes Phrasium itidem ex *regulis* ut plurimum sunt petendæ, ubi *primò*, Notandæ sunt *Regulae* de *ij* *Nominibus*, & *Verbis*, quæ *diversos casus* regunt.

Quorum:

1. Quædam regunt *Genitivum* vel *Ablativum*, significantem *copiam*, *Egestatem*, *Crimen*, *valorem*, & *Pretium*.

2. Quædam *Dativum*, aut *Accusativum*.

3. *Transitiva* quæ *Acquisitive* ponuntur.

4. Nota etiam: quæ *variā* habent *constructionem*, & *regulas superiores*.

5 Præterea observandum est, quod

Genitivus Par-
titionis

Præpositiones E, De,
Ex, Inter, Ante, ut
Primus omnium, ex
omnibus, seu inter
omnes.

Ablativus
Comparisonis

Adverbium *Quàm*,
ut *vilius auro*, id est,
quàm aurum.

Ablativus ab-
solutus

variatur per

Daum, Cum, *Quando*,
Si, *Quamquam*, Post-
quam, ut *Me Duce*, id
est, si ego dux fuero.

Casus agentis

Nominativum verbi
Activi, ut *Virgilius*
legitur à me, id est,
Ego lego Virgilium.

Gerundij

Gerundij voces.

Nomina adjectiva, in de enata. *(Cur adeò de lectariis inferendo crimina, seu Criminibus inferendus?)*

Prius Supinum

Ad, vel ut, ut sò visum Ad videndum, ut videam.

Posteriorius Supinum

In finitum passivum, ut Turpe factu, Turpe fieri.

Oportet, vel Debeo

variantur per

Gerundium in Dum, ut Me oportet abire; Debeo abire, Abendum est mihi.

Verbum cum quo jungitur, Quod vel ut.

In finitum modum, Disposito Quod, vel ut, Te rediisse Gaudeo, id est quod redieris, Te fabulam agere volo, seu Ut tu agas fabulam volo.

His

His adde, *hac*, quæ *usu* melius
quàm *Regulâ* doceri possunt, *Do*
tibi vestem pignus, vel *pignori*,
Duco, *verto tibi vitium*, vel *vi-*
tio, id est, *in vitium*, *Habeo ludi-*
brio, id est, *in ludibrium*, *Date*
crescendi copiam novarum, vel
novas.

Hæc res	Hoc
Habeo matrem	Est mihi mater
Est mihi volup-	Est mihi volup-
tas	tati
Flebant omnes	Fletur
Dum pugnant	Inter pugnandû
In edendo	Inter edendum
Ex defendendo	Ob defenden-
	dum
Pro vapulando,	Propter vapu-
<i>sen,</i>	landum
Pertinet ad Me-	Est Melibæi
libæum, <i>sen,</i>	
Truncat ⁹ mem-	Habens mem-
bra, <i>id est,</i>	bra truncata.

**De ratione accentuum,
& prolatione syllabarum,
apud Latinos regulæ.**

De pronunciandis, & accentuandis vocibus Latinis.

I. **A** D unguem teneant *pueri* declinationem nominum imparisyllaborum crescentium { acutè — radicis
graviter — mulieris.

2. Accuratam faciunt differentiam in sonis vocalium characteristarum in conjugationibus, ut quæ in literis (quoad oculos perspiciat) nihil differant, auris tamen diversam percipiat prolationem — ut, *lêgere* *legêre*, *venîmus* *vénimus*, *querêre* *quêrere*, *patêre* *pâtere*, *pendêre* *pêndere*.

3. Dissyllabæ omnes acunt primam quæcunque ea sit, ut, *bónus*, *dónum*, *mínus*, *múnus*.

4 Poly-

4 Polysyllaba dictio si penultimam naturâ vel positione longam habet, acuit eandem, ut probléma, poësis, libértas, deinceps, duntáxat. In *his* enim, quando duæ longæ sequuntur, antepenultimam acui, *Latinus* sermo non patitur.

2 Sin brevis sit penultima, acuit antepenultimam, ut *Dónis-
mus*, Póntifex, *Reétoría*, Atábulus, Hérmicus, ínquino; déstino, géométra—long. o quia græcè per u.

3 Si dubia fuerit penultima, aut *communio*, accentus tunc erit in antepenultimâ: ut, *fúnebris*, *célebris*, *medícoris*, candélabrum, délubrum.

In *prosâ* scilicet oratione non *versâ*, nam *metri* condicio mutat accentum.

—pecudes píssaq; volucres.

Impulerat ferro Argolicas scedare *laticras*.

In *prosâ*, *laticras*, volucres. *Quintiliannus* enim & *Sergius* aiunt, *aliam*

aliam versus aliam prope pronunciationem esse.

5 *Compositio* mutat syllabarum quantitatem — ut, *Omnipotens*, *causidicus*, *utique*, *siquidem*, *videtis*, *cavesis*, *ubivis*, *quandoquidem*, *Semivir*, *sesquipes*, *sylvisfragi*, *hymnisoni*, *versicolor*, *cornicem*, *tubicen*, *fidicen*, &c.

— Sed *tubicen* & *tibiicen* ob contractionem duarum, i, i, in unam, longa est facta, quæ aliàs brevis foret. Sic eadem *Synæresis* in *bigæ*, *quadrigæ*.

Sic in his *valedico*, *quandoque*, *ubique*, *ibidem*, *homicida*, *fratricida*, *seroricida*, *parricida*, *lapicida*, &c. — Et composita à *facio*, *benefacis*, *frigesacis*. —

— *Suffoco*, *præfoco* à *focus*.
Suffoco, *præfoco* à *faux* —

6 *Græca* vocabula cum latinescunt juxta quantitatem suam sunt proferenda, & non secundum accentum patrium: ut, *Idolum*, *idololatria*, *Chalcédon*, *Nicodemus*, *Demonicus*, *Philonicus*,
Beronice

Beronice, *veronica*, *Andronicus*,
Theſſalonica, à *τις*, primâ lon-
gâ. — Sic etiam Metonymia, *eré-*
mus, *paracletus*, *Eubulus*, *Pelo-*
ponnésus, *Aristobul*°, *Thraſibul*°,
Ecphonésis, *Aroſiopéſis*, *Palinó-*
dia, *Heróes*, *Getulus*, *Cleotulus*,
Apamia, *Pædagogus*, *Melanurus*,
Eccléſia, *culus*, *cucul*°, *Jul*°, *Lagó-*
pus, *Oeconómus*, *Carpophorus*.

7 J, & E, vocales ex græcâ
digthongo α, longæ ſunt: ut,
Darius, *Baſilius*, *Chius*, *Lycium*,
vel *Lycéum*, *Ironia*, *Magia*, *E-*
nergia, *Elegia*, *Thalia*, *Litanía*,
Latria, *Iphegenia*, *Samaría*, *Ni-*
comedía, *Alexandria*, *Antiochia*,
Brabium, aut *Bravium*, *Politia*,
Pragmatia — &c.

Sic *Platea*, *choréa*, *Medéa*, *Cy-*
theréa, *Laodicéa*, *Muséum*, *spon-*
déus, *Epicuréus*, *Ariſtoteléus*, *Py-*
thagoreus, *Canopéum* — *Ænéas*,
Epeus, *Panacéa* — &c.

8 Vocales longæ & breves,
ante vocalem, manent immutatae,
ex ancipitibus α, & ι, modò enim
longæ

longæ sunt, modò breves.

1 At masculina in *ius*, foemina in *ia*, & neutra in *iuss*, unâ cum possessivis, in *iuss*, & parum corripunt, nisi veniat ex diphthongo. —

Alij sic: Quæ per *E* aut *I* apud Græcos in penult. scribuntur corripunt illud--etiamsi more Græcorum accentur in penult. pronuncientur: ut, Andreas, Dorótheus, Doróthea, ídea, Sóphia, Philosophia, Profódia, Orthographia, Etymológia, Uránia, Comœdia, Tragœdia, Mária, Elias, Zacharias, Isaias, ut Parthénus, Abstemius, Académia, Sóphia, Acédia, Harmónia, Naumáchia, Symphónia.

2 Masculina in *aon* & *ion* patronymica foeminina in *eis* & *ois*, ac possessiva in *eius*, *ois*, & *ans*, primas terminationum vocales producant: ut, Lycáon, Ixíon, Briséis, Latóis, Minóius, Lesbóus. Adæ cum compositis semper producit; ut, Menelaus, Nicolaus—

Ex-

Excipe in *aon* & *ion* crescentia per *o* longum, ut Deucálion.

2 Excipe in *eu* Néreis penult. etiam corripit.

9 Accusativi in *ea* á nomini-
bus in *eus*, & possessiva in *eus*, e
puram variant, modò *communem*,
modò *ionicam*, dialectum se-
quentes, ut Orphea, Ilionéa, Ido-
menéa, Cynaréus.

Græca enim in *ei*, Ioni-
cè terminantur in *ei*; inde Lati-
ni *eius*, *ius*, *eus* aut *eus* penultimá
longá; ab *ei* — Quædam per
eus penultimá brevi, ab *eus* termi-
natione Ionicá.

10 *Patronymica* masculina in
ides & *ades*, ex nonnullis secundæ
vel tertiz declinationis Latinæ,
& in *ades* etiam penultimam cor-
ripiunt, ut *Æácides*, *Priámides*,
Agenórides, *Pelópides*, *Æólide*s,
*Eubúlide*s, *Ænéades*, *Laertia-*
des.

Excipe *Licurgídes*, *Belídes*,
masc. singulare: nam *Bélides* foe-
min. plur. corripitur.

Affiduo

Affidue repetunt quas perdunt
Bélides, ondas, Ov. met.

11 Patronymica masc. in *ides*
 & *ei* à nominibus in *eus*, habent
e, anticipem, ut, *Theséides*, *Thé-*
seis, *Néréides*, *Néreis*, in Græcis
 enim est *o*, & Ionicè *u*.

12 Patronymica masculina in
ides, ex nominibus in *eus* longa
 sunt, ut *Pelides*, *Atrides*.

13 patronymica foemina in
Ne præcedentem, *i*, vel *o*, pro-
 ducunt, ut *Nerine*, *Acrifione*.

14 Diminutiva in *ulus*, *ola*,
um, & *ulus*, *a*, *um*, penult. cotri-
 piant, ut *arecolus*, *aureolus*, *bal-*
ulus, *hortulus*, *puellula*.

15 Omnis vocalis ante *q*. bre-
 vis est, ut *néqueo*, *liquéo*—

præter *Sequæna*, *Liquétius*, *li-*
quoraris.

16 Nomina in *ans* verbalia, è
 quartâ conjugatione, longantur,
 ut *auditus*, *Suffitus*—

Excipe composita ab *eo*, *ambi-*
tus, *transitus*, *exitus*, *intéritus*, &c.

—am—

—ambitus particip. longatur—

Jussit & *ambita* circumdare lit-
tora terre, *Ovid. Met.*

17 Vocativi in *i* à nominibus
in *ius*, penultimam acunt, ut
Pompéi, *Cái*, *Virgíli*, *Valéri*, *Mer-
cúri*, *Apíci*—

*Accipe Pompéi, deductum car-
men ab illo*

*Quod peto da Cúi, non peto con-
siliúm.*

18 Verba in *urio* corripunt
ut *ésurit*, *páiturit*, *núpturit*, *cæ-
náturit*, *nícturit*—&c.

Excip.—*scarúrio*, *ligúrio*—&c.

19 Nomina, & Particip. in *us*
longantur, *esúrus*, *lectúrus*, *pa-
liúrus*.

20 *íto*, *producitur*—*dormíto*—
term. & *corripit*—*vísito*—

De accentuandis dictio-
nibus *Latinis*, ex
Io. de Nieß.

Sunt qui omnibus penè *Ad-*
verbijs, omnibus *Conjunctio-*
nibus accentum appingant, sunt
qui nullis. Neutri bene.

Itaque *regulam* adolescenti-
bus eâ super re tradere operæ
precium fuerit, quam sequuti,
turpissimum hoc *scriptionis* viti-
um emendabunt. *Regula* unica
est hæc.

¶ *Omnia Adverbia, & Con-*
junctiones, accentu notari possunt,
que alterius etiam alicujus par-
tis orationis sunt.

Regula pro
accentibus.

Exempli

Exempli gratiâ :

Accentu no- randa sunt hæc Adver- bia	{	Profectò
		facile
		crebrò
		malè
		opp idò
		aliàs
		unà
{	longiùs	
	multùm	
	imò, &c.	

Quia sunt etiam *nomina*, non tantùm adverbia.

Item hæc	{	juxtà
		palàm
		infra
		suprà
		propè
		pòst
	{	antè, &c.

Quia sunt etiam *Præpositio-
nes*.

Item hæc	{	edò
		adeò
		amabò, &c.

Quia sunt etiam *Verba*.

Ex

Ex quibus intelligis, male ab
imperitis, accentum appingi his,
aut similibus vocalis.

Sæpe	}	quæ accentu carent.
Bene		
Frustra		
Retro		
Deinde		
Duntaxat		
Similiter, &c.		

Eodem modo accentum re-
ctè tribues conjunctionibus istis.

Quam	}	qui sunt etiam Pro- nomina.
Qua		
Quòd, &c.		

Item	}	quia sunt etiam nomina.
Verùm		
istis,	}	
Verò		

Cùm rectè accentuatur, quia
Prepositio est.

Non au- tem i- stis.	}	Tum	}	quia accentu carent.
		Tam		
		Quomodo		
		Quia		
		Quare		
		Enimvero		
		Atque		
		Neq; &c.		

Nulli

Nulli enim alteri orationis parti *serviunt*.

Notandum & hoc est, conjunctionibus *encliticis*.

Quæ } nullum accentum appingi
Ne } oportere, sed in vocalem
Ve } proximam antecedentis
syllabæ rejici — *hoc modo* :

Egône? *Petrus, Paulúsq; bis-*
ve, semélve

& istæ quoq; aliquando
Itáne, Itáque, Vtique, quando
viz. duo quasi verba sunt, signifi-
cantque, *Num ita, Et ita, Et ut.*

Nota.

Ablativi *fæminini* generis, *prima* declinationis *accentu* circumflexo notandi sunt, cùm ambigam aliter orationem facerent, ita ut *Ablativus* ille neque à præpositione aliquâ, *Verbo* aut *Nomine* proderetur.

Sic sunt etiam circumflexo notandi genitivi *quartæ* declinationis, ut *Spiritus, manis* —

Doceantur porro *pueri* differentiam facere accuratam, inter *j & v* consonas : & inter *i & u* voca-

vocales. Exempli gratiâ,

Juno, *juvo*, volo, vultus, *Vulcanus*, major : non autem,

Iuno, Iupiter, *iuno*, *nolo*, Uulcanus, Maior. Sed rectè,

Unde, *unda*, usus, *ille*, inde, *idcirco* : non autem,

Vnde, unda, *usus*, *jlle*, *jnde*, *jdcirco*. Ut enim rectè *Grammatica* :

*Q** *J* & *U* quando sibi, vel alijs vocalibus in eâdem syllaba præponuntur, sunt consonantes — ut in *adjuvo*.

* Per totum hunc libellum, parum cautus typotheta, nullam for-

san, nec in *j* & *v* consensu, nec in accentibus supra-memoratis, facturus est differentiam ; frequens hoc est & omnibus Typographis familiare, millies admoniti non tamen sapiunt nisi solum lucrum: incredibile suâ hac incuriâ, detrimentum rei contingit, literariæ, factores istos avarios, & circumforaneos, ut plurimum imitati nebulones, qui dum foramen unum in lebete occurrunt duo sæpenumero faciunt, etiam in correctissimis exemplaribus. Expertus querar nec hic forsam improbiturè penes T. lector esto iudicium —

Nota Orthographica.

1. **A** Postrophus, nota est elisionis hoc signo ' in eapite litteræ finalis in dictione; ut *Viden' ? Audin' ? Egon' illum ?*

* Ex τὸν
sub & ἐν
unum quum
duæ dictio-
nes profe-
runtur sub
una accentu

2 *Hyphen*, * nota subunionis & connexionis, ut *Qui labores supra-humanos, ante-malorum, semi-bovemq, virum, semi-virumq, bovem.*

3 *Accentus*, ut *conditus, conditus*, maxime.

4 *Asteriscus* fit sic *:

5 *Obelisus* †.

6 *Nota citationis* “. in margine paginarum plerumque „

Nota

Nota Syntactica sunt.

1 **C**omma, fit in fine & pede
ditionis, intra septimam
vel octavam syllabam, sic , ,

2 *Semi-colon* in dimidio fe-
rè spacio, inter colon & comma,
hoc signo ; ; & post colon etiam
dimidium occupat spacium inter
colon & periodum.

3 *Colon* potest excedere nu-
merum octodecim syllabarum,
fieri solet sic ::

4 *Periodus*, dividitur in par-
tem antecedentem & consequen-
tem ; illa protasis, hæc apodosis di-
citur. Fit hoc signo . .

5 *Parenthesis*, fit duabus (ut
aiunt) semilunulis, ita ()

6 *Exclamatio*, admiratio, &c.
sic signantur !!

7 *Interrogatio* hoc signo ?

Quot verba
tot plerum-
que Pausæ,
sive expres-
se seu in-
lectæ — vel,
Quot occur-
rant Relati-
va & Cor-
junctiones,
tot sæpius
signantur
punctatio-
nes, quia
singula ex
his, sum
habent ver-
bum, aut
explicitum,
aut implici-
tum.
Adco ut
Verbum,
crebrius
paula adnu-
meret, Re-
lativum, &
conjunctio
modificent
eas.

*Exemplum omnium in unâ
Sententiâ.*

CICER. 4. Verr.

H*Ec omnia, quæ dixi, signa
Judicēs, ab He jo, de Sacra-
tio Verres, abstulit; nullum (in-
quam) horum reliquit, neq̃ aliud
nullum tamen, præter unum perue-
tus ligneum, Bonam fortunam,
ut opinor: eam iste, domi suæ ha-
bere noluit. Proh Deum homi-
nūmque fidem! quid hoc est?
quæ hac causa? quæ impudentia?*

Thales

Thaletis *Milefij* dicta,
pentametris inclusa, *pueris*
 memoriter ediscenda.

Anson. in Sent. 7. Sapient.

Turpe quid ausurus, te, sine
 teste time.

Vita perit, mortis gloria, non
 moritur.

Quod facturus eris, dicere di-
 stuleris.

Crux est si metuas, vincere
 quod nequeas

Nel nimium, satis hoc, ni sit &
 hoc nimium.

Cum verò objurgas, sis ini-
 mice, iuvas.

Cum falso laudas, sic & amice
 noces.

FINIS.



D V X ORATORIVS:

SIVE,
METHODVS AD
ELOQVENTIAM
COMPENDIARIA.

Quâ tyro literarius ad *copiam*
verborum, plenam, suavem, nu-
merosam & nervosam
manu-ducitur.

Viz. { IMITATIONE.
PARAPHRASI.
SYNOPSIS.
METAPHRASI.
VARIATIONE PHRASIVM, &c.

Ovid. 2. Arte.
Artific. s. solus qui facit usus adest.

LONDINI
Imprimetur A. M. sumptibus R. M. apud
quem ve. eunt ad insigne canis lepora-
rijm Coene crio D. Pauli. 1633.



Isocrat. apud Stob.

Μεγάλης δὲ λαμβάνειν μισθοῦς ὑ-
ποτίμῃ τοῦ διδασκάλου, παρὰ μὲν τῶν ἐν-
θυμῶν, ὅτι πολλὰ μανθάνουσι· τῶν δὲ
τῶν ἀθυμῶν, ὅτι πολὺν κόπον παρέχουσιν.

*Præceptores à discipulis mag-
nam mercedem exigere debere: ab
ingeniosis quidem quòd multa dis-
cant; ab hebetibus quòd multum
molestia exhibeant.*



Metho-



Methodus ad *Verborum*
copiam comparandam ; seu
tot *Gradus*, aut quasi *Sadui*
quibus ad *Eloquentis Fa-*
cundie arcem sum-
mumq; fastigium
pervenitur.

Quorum primus est

I



Mitatio, ^a nam ut
imitando alios, *In-*
fantēs primò, *loqui*
assuescunt : ita &
puer observando

modum loquendi apud *Oratores*,
discet *eorum* more *dicere*, tan-
demq; suaves assequetur *elegan-*
tias b. *Locum* igitur *Authoris*

a 1 Legan-
tur optimi
quique.

2 Legantur
in quaque
doctrina
princ. pes.

3 Legantur
qui maxime
ad cuiusque
ingenium
faciunt.

Franc. Sacch. imitabundi sunt pueri. b Ut pictor cum ta-
bulam accepit, primum hominem totum delineat colores
mox aptos querit & addit cuiq; parti: sic meus imitator
corpus eloquentiæ suæ formet, pigmenta deinde varia
conquirat, Lips. inst. ep. c. ii.

H 2

c elc.

c Legendos
in Græcis
Demosthe-
nem atq; in
Latinis Ci-
ceronem :
tum ita ut
quisq; esset
Demosthe-
ni & Cice-
roni simili-
mus, Quint.

l. 10. c. 1. d In cæteris legendis Censores vos esse debere,
in Ciceri discipulos : illos notare, hunc suspicere, illos gu-
stare, hunc vorare & concoquere, & in sanguinẽ venitus
succũq; vestrum vertere — Qui Cicer. non sit, eloquentem
esse neminem. c Certis ingenijs immorari & innutiri o-
porteret si velis aliquid trahere, qd. in animo fideliter sede-
as : nusquã est qui ubiq; est, Sen. ep. 2. — Ne hoc quidem
suaserim uni se alicui propriẽ quẽ per omnia sequatur ad-
dicere. Longe omniũ perfectiss. Græc. Demost. aliquid tamẽ
aliquo in loco alijs melius, plurima ille. Sed, non qui maxi-
mẽ imitandus etiam solus imitandus est. — Quid ergo?
Non est satis omnia sic dicere quomodo M. Tullius dixit?
mihi quidẽ satis esset si omnia consequi possẽ. Quid tamẽ
nocet vim Cæsar. asperitatẽ Cœlij diligentia Pollion.
judiciũ Cæli, quibusdã in locis assumere, Fab. — Cicer.
am, olim etiã imitatus sum : alius mihi sensus nunc viro.
Asianx dapes non ad meum gustum; Atticæ magis, Iaco.
Pon. ep. 10 — Quam multi in iuventute, nos emulantur?
& rideo; quia à me procul illi, aut procul ego certè à ve-
ro, Lipl. de seip. — Ex his duobus facilius ego utrumque
concesserim, quam alterutrum nega- rum, Pontan.

tem,

tem, quàm propè ad illum accedere possit,) & *emuletur* ejus suavitates; ut aliquando tandem, *nare sine cortice*, in altum vehi, seq; jam suis ventis permittere *ahdeat*.

2 *Paraphrasis*, in quâ locum aliquem *Authoris* contractiorem, pluribus verbis affrescat fufius enarrare; *carmina* in *prosam*, & contrâ, *vertendo*, omnia amplificando, *arida* argumentorum *ossa*, (horridum quasi *nudarum* rationum *skeleton*) *phrasium carne* investiat, *eloquentiæ nervis* & *musculis* firmet, *artis succo* & *sanguine* distendat, Discat aptissima *epitheta* unicuique *substantivo* applicare, (*miram* enim istud *con-
ciliabit orationi *gratiam* si in ijs *luxuriare* possit aliquando:) caveat autem (ceu tot *scopulos*) obsoleta, dura, impropria, ociosa. Eidem *corpori* aliam *vestem* induat, & eidem *vesti* aliud quærat corpus (quod in *Parodia* fieri solet apud *Poetas*) eandem rem

Farnab. ind
rhet. pag 33.

* Adjectiva
suis substanti-
vis, nec
non adver-
bia verbis
aptè v. puta-
ta, unde ori-
tur mira
que dam
sublimitas
& plenitu-
do orationis

alijs verbis, eandem verborum structuram cum alijs & novis rebus commutet. Fugienda est hîc autem obscuritas ne tenebras ibi fortassis ingerat ubi lumen præbere debuisset.

3 *Synopsis, quæ fusiorem alicujus argumenti tractationem paucioribus comprehendit, & (quasi strumis excectis, aut avulsis plumis denudat, velut anatomiam repræsentans, nervos & ossa, carne & sanguine destituta) exhibens; exercitium. (proculdubio) haud penes puerile ingenium, si, cum judicio ut fiat, expectetur ut nihil scilicet, necessarium aut essentiale (quodaiunt) in re contractâ desideretur, sed (ut mandum in mappâ) verè, & proportionaliter (pro suo modulo) exhibeatur. Majus enim longè est (artificium dicam an judicium?) in Synopsi quam in Paraphrasi: Imperiti quippe fabri, rudes, & impoliti artifices, possunt crassiora instrumenta ligones (utpote) aut vomeres*

*vomer*es fabricare, sed *horologia* minuscule portatilia, aut *Vulcania* retia omnino nequeunt, sunt supra *spharam* suam, sunt ultra *crepidam*.

4 *Metaphrasis*, quando sententia è linguâ *vernaculâ* in latinam, aut contrâ, vertitur. *Translationes* (quas vocant) hæ, si vivâ voce fiant (audiente *præceptore*) magnoperè conducunt tam ad *Latinitatem* veram, & *Syntaxim* rectam, faciendam; quam *stylum* dirigunt, ut pereleganter tandem & *oratoriè* assuescet scribere puer *scholasticus*.

5 *Variatio phrasium*, quando sententia vertitur *in finities* (si possit) eodem manente *sensu*, phrasi variatâ per *Synonyma*: & hoc potest certatim a pueris fieri, nunc per *vivam* vocem, & ex tempore; nunc per *scriptionem*.

Et in hujus certè, efficacissimæ exercitationis *cardine*, vertitur *Eloquentiæ janua*.

De qua utilissima admodum



Particulæ in his usum habent, quibus tanquâ nervis, rodifque in constrictendis orationum membris utantur pueri.

puerili exercitatione, en *Regulas*
quasdam breves, *formulasque* ali-
quot, subtexui.

Reg. I.

I *N*ominis Substantivi in
Adjectivum, pereleganter, sæpi-
usculè fit variatio, ut

Vid. Alstedij
lat. Gram. p.
442

Adijt domum { *Patris.*
Paternam.

juxta sententiam illam } Ciceronis.
 } Ciceronianam.

Virgilij } est illud.
Virgilianum }

Probat^{ur} in } *amicus constans.*
adversis } *amici constantia.*

Reg. 2.

2 *Nominis* rei, in nomen
Persona, & contra iucunda est
conversio, ut

Nihil opus est { *meis monitis.*
 me monitore.

Hoc ipsum { Te impulsere } fecit.
 { Tuo impulsu }

Quin desinas quæso tandem tam insolenter jactare *parentem divitem esse. patris tui divitias.*

Reg. 3.

3 *Propria nomina, eleganter*

ter mutari possunt in *Appellativa*, ut scilicet loco appellativorum adhibeantur, ut, *Quid Cræsos, Sardanapalos, Hippolytos enumerarem?* id est, divites, effæminatos, castos. *Divini instar Arionis, Orphei, Ioni, Amphionis, &c. instar Musici peritissimi.* Arte Plato, virâ Cato, Tullius eloquio, id est, vir doctissimus, gravissimus, & eloquentissimus.

Quid Pylades & Orestes, Theseos & Perithoos, Scipiones & Lælios, Vlysses & Diomedes, Achilles & Patroclus, Damones & Pythias recenserem? id est, tot parafidissimorum, verorumque amicorum

☞ Sic in *Appellativis* etiam perelegantissimè; ut *Nulla hîc formica, nulla apes, cicada verò plurima, plurimi fuci reperiantur passim.*

Nota.

4 *Nominis substantivi per omnes, utriusque numeri, casus, elegantissima, suavissima, atque omnium optima est variatio, exempli*

Reg. 4.

empli gratia, sit hæc sententia
vertenda variè,

1 *Nominat.*

1 *Eruditio omnibus præterea
rebus est optabilior.*

2 *Genitiv.*

2 *Præstantissima est Erudi-
tionis, præ cæteris omnibus, in
universâ, naturâ, rebus, excellen-
tia; utpote quæ nec mente com-
prehendi concipive, nec humani
sermonis penuriâ exprimi, multo
autem minus sufficienter unquam
laudari poterit.*

3 *Dativus.*

3 *Nihil uspiam vel gemma-
rum, cælati æris, auri, latifundio-
rum, aut cæterarum alicubi pos-
sessionum quod Eruditioni sit æ-
quiparandum nedum præferen-
dum.*

4. *Accusat.*

4 *Quis est (nisi cæcus) qui
Eruditionem, in, super, præ omni-
bus omninò alijs, in mundo rebus
palnam non præripere, & clarè
videat, & candidè fateatur?*

5 *Te,*

5 Te, ô divina *Eruditio* !
te (*inquam*) quis est, qui cæteris
mundanis opibus, reliquisq; om-
nibus possessionibus, plenis locu-
lis, magnificis ædificijs, splendi-
didissimis apparatibus meritissi-
mè non prætulerit?

5 Vocat.

6 Præclarâ enimverò *Erudi-
tione*, multifariâque rerum cog-
nitione, nemo (ut opinor) est ul-
libi *gentium*, qui eò processit un-
quam dementiæ, universam ut
hujus ornatissimi mundi supel-
lectilem (quantumvis ex solido
fabricatam auro, flammâ imitan-
te pyropo, aut claris admodum
smaragdīs undequâque resplen-
dentem) illâ optatiorem dixerit,
utilioremve duxerit.

6 Ablat.

Pluraliter.

1 Sint (demos) aliæ multæ
sublunaris hujus mundi, *opes*, fa-
cultates, *thesauri*, divitiæ, &c.
appetendæ, congerendæ, &c. at
quæ

1 Nominat.

quæ cum honestâ institutione conferantur, vel eodem (quod aiunt) die connumerentur, nullæ unquam cessare queant.

2 Genitiv.

2 Quid (amabò) *omnium divitiarum, honorum, sceptrorum, imperiorum, &c.* in totâ hac (quaqua versum) rerum circumscriptione reperitur uspiam, cui Euditio non sit princeps facillimè, & imperatrix; atq; (ut *Phosphorus* inter cætera *Sydera*, vel ut inter ignes *Luna minores*) non præluceat omnifariam?

3 Dativus.

3 *Rebus*, in universum, reliquis omnibus, principatum, pro sua dignitate, præcepturam eruditionem, nullus non facillè existimabit, omniq; nectare, & ambrosia suaviorem prædicabit.

4 Accus.

4 *Divitias* alij crepent suas ut nihil suprâ; natalium splendorem jactent, honoribus glorientur, at quis (integri, aut sani iudicij)

cij) in animum usquam inducat suum, ut vel minimam præclaræ *Eruditionis* portiunculam, omnibus illis non prætulerit?

5 O fallaces *divitiæ*! ô fluxæ *opes*! quid nobis conferis boni? tua (ô *Fortuna*) munera, non merentur, quæ ad o anxie persequamur. Vos autem *Musæ Pieriæ*, vos *Artes* ingenuæ, vo *Sindia*, liberalia, soli eritis. *Nobis* thesauri, quos omni conatu contrahemus, omni diligentia asservabimus.

5 Vocat.

6 *Rectus* ceteris (tamen si quidem neq; omnino negligendis, nedum aspernandis prorsus) *eruditionem* esse præstantiorem, quis non dixerit? Imò *universis* illarum *cumulis* præcariorem *millies*, nemo est sanæ mentis compos qui disſiteatur.

6 Ablat.

5 *Nomen* in *Verbum* immutatur op'imè, & contra *Verbum* in *Nomen* non ineleger: ut, *Velle*

Reg. 5.

Velle tuum, posse meum: id est, voluntas tua, facultas mea. *Indicent alij*: id est, aliorum esto iudicium. *Quæ tua est sententia?* id est, quid sentis? Non est mihi dubium, id est, Non dubito.

Reg. 6.

6 *Indicativus in Infinitivum* transire potest non inluaviter, ut
All men envied and slandered me, but I much cared not.

Omnes invidere mihi & mordere clanculum, ego autem floccipendere, &c.

Reg. 7.

7 *Gerundij, & Supini, in Gerundivum* fieri potest conversio elegans: ut *Abijt visenda matris gratiâ*: id est, Visendi matrem, aut *abijt visum matrem*, aut *abijt ut videret matrem*. *Venit spectatum*: id est spectandi causa. *Is te perditum*, pro Te perdis, aut *Perditurus es*.

Reg. 8.

8 *Verborum* fieri potest perbella variatio, si circumloquamur omnia

omnia omnium modorum tempora, per *fio*, &c. ut, *hoc nempe modo, omnes te amabunt*, ab omnibus amabere : *hoc quidem pacto fiet ut omnes te ament*, ut amêris ab omnibus. Sic devincies tibi hominum animos indissolubiliter. Ira fiet ut hominum animos, indissolubili prorsus nexu tibi in æternum devincias. Si suam mihi probaverit diligentiam, magnâ me lætitiâ affecerit, — Si factum fuerit ut suam mihi probet diligentiam —

Ego exi- } posse ipsum tibi satisfacere.
stimo } fieri posse ut is tibi satisfaciât.

9 Activa mutantur optimè in Passiva ; ut, *Iracundiam qui vincit, hostem ille vincit maximum*. A quo iracundia vincitur, ab eo hostis superatur maximus.

Reg. 9.

10 Infinitivi in Participium, Gerundium, vel Gerundivam vocem

Reg. 10

**Ut etiā in
posterius, u-
pinum, ut
indignum
auditu.*

cem (quæ verti solet in nomina
adjectiva) perbellissima sanè est
variatio,*—ut, *Copys enim omni-
bus circumfluere prædicant.*

*Omnibus enim copys circum-
fluentem prædicant.*

Quis non summas intenderet
vires doctrinam obtinere?

Quis omnem operam non na-
varet?

ad { *obtinendum* } *eruditionem?*
 { *obtinendam* }

Reg. II.

II *Comparativorum* variatio
fit multifariam. ut, *Virtus est au-
ro pretiosior. Magis pretiosa est
virtus quam aurum. Non perin-
de pretiosum est aurum atque
virtus, non secus, æque; ac si—
Virtus auro est anteponenda, &c.*
Non enim *thymus* apibus, non *res*
cibalis dulcior est nobis, quam
virtus pretiosa. *Præstantius est*
illud quod ex litris ex virtute e-
mergit nobis emolumentum, quam
ut vel Cræsus ipse, si univ. as
suas facultates exhauriat, par esse
possit;

possit; aut si alieni, fontes sint domi (ut Poetæ fabulantur) aurei, aut Pætolus aliquis aureas volvena arenas, non tamen, &c.

12. Superlativorum variatio fit plurifariam, sic,

Reg. 12.

Honest a pueritia institutio

1 est $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{omnium rerum} \\ \text{inter omnes res} \\ \text{ex omnibus rebus} \\ \text{ante res ceteras} \end{array} \right\} \text{utilis-}$
sima.

2 est utilior $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{omnibus rebus.} \\ \text{ipsâ utilitate.} \end{array} \right.$

Nihil bonâ institutione existet melius. Nihil aequè ac virtuosa institutio, est utile—Nihil perinde ac—Nihil tam utile quàm est—

Utilitate $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{res omnes superat.} \\ \text{nulli rei cedit.} \end{array} \right.$

est u- $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{quâ qd est} \\ \text{Si quidquam aliud.} \\ \text{Si qua res alia.} \end{array} \right\} \text{utilissimum.}$
tilis $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{maximè utile.} \end{array} \right.$

Nihil unde quaque rerum est

I

ullibi

ullibi honesta institutioni æqui-
parandum.

Reg. 13.

13. Per *Conjunctiones*, varia-
tio phrasium fit diversimodè.
ut, *Vir est neque doctus neque pro-
bus.* 1 Vir est indoctus & im-
probus. 2 Etsi doctus est non
tamen est probus. 3 Utcunque
literarum scientiâ sat inclaruerit,
morum nihilominus candore om-
nibus existit inferior. 4 Vir eru-
ditione quidem egregiâ, verum
moribus illaudatis. 5 Est ille qui-
dem eruditus, verum parum pro-
bus. 6 Vir est, ut eruditione qui-
dem magnâ, ita probitate nullâ.
7 Vir est, cujus literaturæ non re-
spondet morum probitas. 8 Vir
magnâ quidem eruditione, ve-
rùm probitate morum longè in-
ferior. 9 Impius, juxta, & ineru-
ditus. 10 Vir est quâ eruditionis
laude, quâ improbitatis dedecore
insignis pariter. *Vir cui nihil om-
ninò est bonarum literarum bono-
norū quoq; morū tantundè, &c.

*Vid. *Alphe.*
lat. Gram.
442.

14 Per

14. Per Interrogationem & Prosopopœiam eleganter admodum variatur sententia, ut O discendi cupiditas! quid non efficias ubi generosa semel occupasti ingenia? Per saxa, per ignes discurrere cogis non invitos; dis noctesq; obnixè studere adolescentulos; & in cursu ad Helicônâ, in difficili ascensu, ardui illius, acclivisque Parnassi, quas (quæso) non reddis impigerrimos?

2 Prosopopœia

Audito (sodes) si non meam, saltem Scholæ hujus sub cuius igneo commoraris, imò subselliorum ubi jam sedes, vocem, suspiria, singultus; qua sub inutili otiosi adolescentis pondere videntur ingemiscere, & in hanc aliquoties prorumpere querimoniam; Omnem (mi puer) omnem (nimium) languorem, soporem, ignaviam, si sapias (imò ut sapias) proce, hanc poterit felix absq; labore viga degi, & puerum discere nulla turpior est.

*Brevi de Copia preceptio, ex
Des. Erasmo Roterod.*

Reg. I

2

1 Res ipsa, pueris, electis, ac
Latinis verbis efferenda est.

3

2 Deinde *mutatorijs* verbis
utendum, si qua, quæ idem effici-
ant, reperiantur.

4

3 Demum ubi *propria* defi-
cient *translatiis* erit utendum.

5

4 Ea quoque ubi deerunt, si
per *Activa* dixisti, ad *Passiva* re-
vertendum est.

6

5 Postea, *verba* (si licebit)
aut in *nomina* verbalia, aut in *par-*
ticipia commutabimus.

7

6 Postremo, ubi modo *ad-*
verbia in *nomina*, modo *nomina*
in *alias*, atq; *alias partes* commu-
taverimus; per *Contrarium* di-
cemus.

8

7 Aut *affirmativam* oratio-
nem in *negativam* commutabi-
mus, aut retrorsum.

8 Aut certè, quod *pronunci-*
ative dictum est, per *Interrogati-*
onem efferemus.

Exem-

Exemplum Variationis
juxta regulas prædictas.

Litera tua magnopere me
delectarunt.

Litera tua

Epistola, epistolum, scripta,
schedæ, literæ.

Magnopere

Mirum in modum, miris mo-
dis, majorem in modum, miran-
dum in modum, supra modum,
plurimum, non mediocriter, sum-
moperè, maximoperè.

Me

Animum meum, pectus me-
um, oculos meos, cor meum,
Christianum.

Delectarunt.

Voluptate affecerunt, recreaverunt, exhilararunt, voluptati fuerunt, oblectarunt, voluptate perfuderunt, mellitissima fuerunt, jucundissima, &c. “ *Habes*
“ materiam, tuum erit compone-
“ re; Tuæ literæ magnopere me
delectarunt. Tua epistola mirifi-
cè nos exhilaravit.

“ *Verte jam Activum in Passi-*
“ vum, alia erit facies: ut, dici
non potest quàm tuus sis scriptus
exhilaratus.

Item per alia verba idem
efficiemus.

Tuis ex literis incredibilem ce-
pi voluptatem. Ex epistola celsi-
tudinis tuæ plurimum voluptatis
accepi. Non mediocrem lætitiā
tua mihi scripta attulerunt. Gau-
dio tua me scripta, quantus eram,
perfuderunt. “ Hic non ita lice-

ret

*“ret mutare in passiva, nisi in illo
“postremo, pertulus gaudio, quod
“usitate dicitur. Capiebatur à me
voluptas, allatum est gaudium,
“non perinde usitate dixeris.*

Per afficio.

*Singulari voluptate me tuæ
affecerunt literæ.*

Muta in Passivum.

*Tuis scriptis incredibili sum
affectus voluptate. Non parum
gaudiorum, tum nobis episto-
lium peperit.*

*Per Sum, & Nomina Ad-
jectiva.*

*Tuæ mihi literæ, multis mo-
dis jucundissimæ fuerunt. Fuit
tua illa epistola, sanè quàm gratif-
sima.*

Per nomina Substantiva.

Ineffabili voluptati tua nobis
epistola fuit. Incredibili jucundi-
tati fuerunt tuæ literæ.

Commuta in negationem.

Tua scripta non mediocri læ-
titia fuere. Nihil in vita, tuis li-
teris accidit jucundius. "Quan-
"quam hac ratione aliquoties jam
"usi sumus, quæ non est negligen-
"ter prætereunda. Nam quoties
"multum, plurimum, singulariter,
"significare volumus, per contra-
rium verbum, idem efficiemus, ut
vehementer te amat. Henricus.
Haud vulgariter te amat. Mul-
tum me juvat vinum, haud parum
juvat. Est vir singulari ingenio.
Est vir ingenio non vulgari. Est
homo doctrinâ admirandâ. Est
homo non contemnendâ doctri-
nâ. Thomas est summo, apud suos,
læcæ natus. Non infimo loco na-
tus.

rus. *Augustinus eloquentissimus fuit. Non ineloquens fuit. Carneades orator fuit nobilis. Non ignobilis non obscurus.* " *Ex id genus similia, quæ nunquam non usu veniunt.*

" *Sed admonuisse rem clarissimam satis est. Nec te lateat, brevem faciamus huiusmodi orationum genere uti. 1. modestiæ causa, præsertim si de nobis ipsis loquamur. Tum etiam 2. amplificandi gratiâ. Nam non ingratum pro valde gratum, non vulgariter pro singulariter, rectè, & venustè dicimus.*

Modestiæ causa, aliquando

Ego literis meis nonnullam doctrinæ sum opinionem consecutus. Semper curavi ut in literariâ gloriâ non postremas tenerem. " *De Amplificatione superiora sunt exempla, nunc ad nostra revertamur. Nihil tuâ epistolâ unquam evenit gratius. Nulla res majori unquam voluptati fuit,*

quam tua scripta. Nulla unquam ex re, tantundem cepi voluptatis, quantum ex tuis literis amantissimis. "Hoc modo singula orationes superiores poterunt variari per interrogationem. Quid tuis literis in vita jucundius esse potuit?

Quid epistolâ illâ tuâ nobis evenit dulcius? Quid ita oblectavit voluptati ut proxima tuae literæ? Hoc modò rursus singulas ferè orationes variare licebit. Jam paulò liberius totam orationem vertemus, ut unam dictionem pluribus verbis circumloquamur, exempli causâ; Quodlibodò, per nomen incredibile, modò per adverbium inaneditiorij adsum erat unam dictionem, aliquot verbis commutabimus. Literis consequi nequeam, quantum tuis literis sum delectatus. Et illi scriptu, &c. si necesse fuerit, si le fuerit quantum jucunditatem, tuâ mihi scripta fuerint. Explicare prorsus nequeo, quâ infinitè tuis

teris gaudis. Et item in infinitū
Rursum alio pacto. Nam hactenus
& per negationem, & per in-
terrogationem, postremo per infi-
nitās orationes variavimus. Nunc
per subiectivas sive conditiona-
les variabimus, hoc modo.

Moriar, si unquam quicquam
fuit tuis literis; aut optatius aut
dulcius. Peream, si ulla res maio-
ri voluptati fuit quam tuis literis.
Ite tu. Dene amep, ut mihi in
vinctis literis accedis salubritas.

¶ Eadem ubi multa in hunc mo-
dum excogitate. dicunt. Nunc
ad transiōes, similiter dicitur,
& exempli ysgulānōr, can-
tis, quālibet quibuscumque hunc
Transitio est in hunc
modum dicitur, moriar tu

Accepi literas tuas, quæ melli-
ta fuerunt. Nihil nisi mera deli-
tia tui mihi scripta videntur.
Mera voluptas hactenus literar;
Et huiusmodi plurimæ. & semel
videndum non solent, aut de re-
bus transitionibus utamur,
quale est illud, mihi bibere.

Iupiter hyernas, canâ nive
conspuit *Alpes*.

“ *Et quale est illud, Cœna tuo-
rum scriptorum, me suavissimis
epulis refecit.* ”

Comparatio à Simili.

Tua scripta omni vel *Ambro-
siâ*, vel *Nectare*, suaviora fuere.
Litteræ tuæ quovis melle mihi fu-
ere dulciores. Epistola humani-
satis tuæ, & filiquam omnem &
mel *Atticum*, & saccharum om-
ne, *Nectar* *Ambrosiâ*que. de-
um longè superavit. “ *Hic quic-
quid dulcedine voluitatum est,
in medium adduci potest.* ”

Ab Exemplo.

Nunquam adducar, ut credam
Hero, *Leandri* sui licentis, aut ma-
jore voluptate, aut pluribus os-
culis accepisse, quàm tuas accepit:
Vix crediderim, aut *Scipionem*
eversâ

everſâ Carthagine, aut Paulum
 Emiliū capto Perſeo, magnifi-
 centiorem egiffe Triumphum,
 quàm ego, ſimul ac ſuaviſſima
 tua ſcripta tuus mihi tabellarius
 reddidit. "*Huiusmodi tum ex*
 "*fabulis, tum ex hiſtorijs inſcripta*
 "*poſſunt inveniri; E phyſicâ verò*
 "*ſumuntur rerum ſimilitudines;*
 "*quarum quàm plurimarum na-*
 "*turas memoriter tenere neceſſe*
 "*eſt. Nunc ſi libet in aliâ ſenten-*
 tia tentemus.

Nunquam dum vivam, tui ero
immemor. Semper dum vivam,
tui meminero. Quoad vivam
nunquam me tui capiet oblivio.
Prius vivere deſinam quàm tui
meminiſſe.

Per comparationem.

Si umbram corpus potuit effu-
 gere, & hic animus, tui quibet ob-
 liviſci. Tui memoriam, nè *Le-*
thæus quidem annis poterit ab-
 olere.

Pre-

Præterea Rer a^d suavit, Ant
more poetico, per contra-
ria.

Dum juga montis aper, fluvios
dum piscis amabit.

Ante leves ergo, &c.

qua non est multo negotij exco-
gitare.

Ecce tibi alias Variandi formu-
las (*Studiose Lector*) quibus assue-
tus aliquantisper, ad affluentissi-
mam verborum Copiam perve-
nis tandem. Eas olim *Whitting-
ton* suæ composuit pueritæ *Eich-
fieldiensi* — Si fructus aliquippi-
am, ex his lucubrationculis per-
ceperis, Salvatori Christo *lesu*,
relande gloriam.

Phrasis

Phrasis varianda hæc esto.

Cicero tam, &c

Cicero tam ingenio quam arte præstantis-
simus, magnopere studuit rem literariam am-
pliare.

Prima variatio fiat è nominativo, per om-
nes obliquos, verbo mutato in nomen ver-
bale: sic,

Ciceronis tam ingenio, quam arte præstan-
tis studium fuit, rem literariam ampliare.

Ciceroni inerat vehemens desi-
derium

Ciceronem summa tenuit cupi-
ditas

O Cicero, insatiabilis erat tua rem literariam am-
plias voluntas

Cicerone quis studiosior?

A Cicerone summa exhibita est
diligentia

Secunda

ingenio

Præterea Per adiutor, Ant
more poetico, per contra-
ria.

Dum juga montis aper, fluvios
dum piscis amabit.

Ante leves ergo, &c.

que non est multis negotij exco-
gitare.

Ecce tibi alias Variandi formu-
las (*Studiose Lector*) quibus affue-
tus aliquantisper, ad affluentissi-
mam verborum copiam perve-
nis tandem. Eas olim *Whitting-*
ton suæ composuit pueritæ *Eich-*
fieldiensi — Si fructus aliquippi-
am, ex his lucubrationibus per-
ceperis, Salvatori Christo *Iesu*,
refunde gloriam.

Phrasis

Phrasis varianda hæc esto.

Cicero tam, &c

Cicero tam ingenio quam arte præstantis-
simus, magnopere studuit rem literariam am-
pliare.

Prima variatio fiat è nominativo, per om-
nes obliquos, verbo mutato in nomen ver-
bale: sic,

Ciceronis tam ingenio, quam arte præstan-
tis studium fuit, rem literariam ampliare.

Ciceroni inerat vehemens desi-
derium

Ciceronem summa tenuit cupi-
ditas

O Cicero, insatiabilis erat tua
voluntas

Cicerone quis studiosior?

A Cicerone summa adhibita est
diligentia

Secunda

ingenio

Secunda variatio ex æquo sic

Tam ingenio, quàm arte
 tum ingenio, tum arte
 & ingenio, & arte
 ingenio, pariter & arte
 ingenio, simul, & arte
 ingenio, non minus, ac arte
 ingenio, iuxta ac arte
 ingenio, non secus ac arte
 ingenio, haud aliter ac arte
 ingenio, æque ac arte
 ingenio, perinde ac arte
 simul ingenio, simul arte præ-
 stantissimus
 ingenio, non magis, ac arte
 ingenio, non amplius ac arte
 ingenio non plus quàm arte
 ut ingenio, ita arte
 ingenio haud inferior, quàm
 arte
 ingenio & item arte
 pari vel ingenio vel arte
 ingenio non solū, sed etiā arte
 ingenio non tantum, sed e-
 tiam arte

Cicero

pluri-
 mum
 studuit
 rem lise-
 rariam
 ampliare

ingenio

Cicero

ingenio non modò, sed etiam arte

arte ne dum ingenio

ingeniosissimus, idem doctissimus

ingenij non minori præstantiâ, ac arte

ingenij æquâ, cum artis præstantiâ

ingenij non minore ac artis præstantiâ

de quo dubites, an ingenij, ac artis major præstantia

in quo ingenij præstantia tum arte comparanda certat

cuius ingens ingenij præstantia doctrinæ respondet

eius ingenij præstantia artem æquiparat

qui artis præstantiam cum ingenio æquat

præter artem, ingenio præstans

præterquam quod ingenio, etiam arte præstans

plurimum
studuit
rem literariam
ampliare

Tertia

Tertia variatio per *Synonymiam*
hujus dictionis PRÆSTANS.

Cicero tam
ingenio
quàm arte
valdè

præstans
præpollens
præcellens
excellens
antecellens
prænitens
præcipuus
singularis
eximius
egregius
perspicuus
illustris
insignis
præclarus

magnopere
studuit rem
literariam
ampliare.

4. Alia

4. *Alia variatio per Relativum,
& Synonymiam verbi: sic,*

*Cicero, qui
tam arte
quàm inge-
nio valde*

{ præstitit
præpoluit
præcessit
excelluit
antecelluit
prænituit
præluxit
præfulsit
resplenduit }

{ plurimum
studuit rem
literariam
ampliare. }

5. *Alia variatio per Synonymiam Sub-
stantivi in obliquo, cum verbo
conjecti per Periphrasim.*

*Cicero, qui
tam ingenij
quàm artis,
singulari*

{ præstantiâ
excellentiâ
politie
candore
nitore
splendore
magnitudine
magnificentia
claritate
perspicuitate }

{ præluxit,
plurimum
studuit rem
literariam
ampliare. }

6. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin* *Relativi in Genitivo.*

<i>Cicero, cu- jus insignis erat tam ar- tis quàm in- geny</i>	{ præstantia excellencia polities claritudo candor nitor splendor magnitudo perspicuitas	{ plurimum studuit rem literariam ampliare.
--	--	--

7. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin* *Relativi, in Dativo.*

<i>Cicero, cui inesat singu- laris, tam ar- tis quàm in- geny</i>	{ præstantia excellencia candor polities	{ plurimum studuit, &c.
---	---	----------------------------

8. Alia variatio per Syntaxin Relativi in Accusativo: sic,

Cicero, quem tam artus quā ingenij	ditavit	præstantia	plurimum studuit, &c.
	ornavit	excellencia	
	decoravit	candor	
	celebravit	splendor	
		nitor	
		polities	
		magnitudo	

9. Alia variatio per Syntaxin Relativi in Ablativo, Substantivo mutato in Adjectivum Neutrius generis per hyperbolem.

Cicero, quo tam arte, quā ingenio nihil mortale	præstantius	plurimum studuit, &c.
	excellentiùs	
	candidius	
	splendidius	
	politiùs	
	perspicatiùs	
	magnificentius	
	(magis perspicu)	

10. *Alia variatio per comparativum
universali negativo adjuncto.*

<p><i>Cicero quo tam artē quā inge- nio nemo non alter,</i></p>	{	<p><i>præstantior excellētiōr candidior splendidiōr politiōr perspicaciōr</i></p>	}	<p><i>plurimum studuit, &c.</i></p>
---	---	---	---	---

11. *Alia variatio augendo compa-
rationem per Adverbia; mut-
to, & longē: sic,*

<p><i>Cicero, qui tam arte quā inge- nio, ceteris multo vel longē</i></p>	{	<p><i>præstantior excellētiōr candidior splendidiōr politiōr perspicaciōr</i></p>	}	<p><i>plurimum studuit, &c.</i></p>
---	---	---	---	---

12. *Alia*

12. *Alia variatio, per superlati-
onem, augendo cum adverbis
multo & quam: sic.*

Cicero, qui tam arte quam inge- nio multo vel, quam	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> { præstantissim⁹ perspicacissim⁹ splendidissim⁹ politissimus excellentissim⁹ illustrissimus præclarissimus } </div> </div>	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> { plurimum studuit, &c. } </div> </div>	

13. *Alia variatio per verba super-
lationis cum adverbis multo lon-
gè, & facile: sic,*

Cicero, qui tam arte quam inge- nio longè, multo, facile	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> { præstitit vicit superavit excelluit antecelluit præpolluit prænituit præluxit antecessit anteivit } </div> </div>	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> { plurimum studuit, &c. } </div> </div>	

14. *Alia variatio per Synonymiam*
hujus Adverbij plurimùm.

Cicero, qui
tam arte
quàm inge-
nio præstan-
tissimus

plurimùm
 admodum
 mirum in mo-
 dum
 summo opere
 maximo opere
 valdè
 obnixè
 apprimè
 oppidò
 impendiò
 maximè
 vehementer
 iterum atque i-
 terum

studuit rem
literariam
ampliare.

4. *Alia*

15. Alia variatio per Synonymiam hujus verbi *studuit*: sic,

Cicero, tam arte quàm ingenio præ- stantissimus	{ studuit	{ ut rem lite- rariam ampliaret
	{ elaboravit	
	{ insudavit	
	{ invigilavit	
	{ applicuit ani- mum	
	{ adjunxit ani- mum	
	{ dedit operam	
	{ summam	
	{ navavit operā	
	{ summam	

16. Alia variatio mutando ver- bum, in nomen verbale.

Ciceronis, qui tam arte quàm inge- nio præstan- tissimus e- rat, vehe- mens fuit	{ studium	{ ut rem lite- rariam am- pliaret.
	{ labor	
	{ industria	
	{ opera	
	{ diligentia	
	{ desiderium	

Vel sic,

<i>Cicero, tam</i>	{	studiolus	} in re litera- ria ampli- anda
<i>arte quàm</i>	{	avidus	
<i>ingenio præ-</i>	{	cupidus	
<i>stans, sum-</i>	{	diligens	
<i>mopere fuit</i>	{	industriosus	

17. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin
verbalis, per omnes casus.*

<i>Cicero, tam</i>	{	studij	} ut rem lite- rariam am- pliarēt.
<i>arte quàm</i>	{	laboris	
<i>ingenio præ-</i>	{	industriæ	
<i>stantissimus,</i>	{	sudoris	
<i>impendit</i>	{	operæ	
<i>plurimum</i>	{	diligentiæ	

18. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin
Dativi: sic,*

<i>Cicero, tam</i>	{	studio	} ut rem lite- rariam am- pliarēt.
<i>arte, quàm</i>	{	labori	
<i>ingenio præ-</i>	{	industriæ	
<i>stans, intent⁹</i>	{	operæ	
<i>est ingenti</i>	{	diligentiæ	
	{	sudori	

19. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin*

*Accusativi, mutato Adverbio
in Adjectivum : sic,*

<i>Cicero, tam artē quā ingenio prae- stantissimus adhibuit, vel impendit</i>	{ summum stu- dium	{ in re litera- riā ampli- andā
	{ maximum la- borem	
	{ permagnam industriam	
	{ ingentes sudo- res	
	{ immensam di- ligentiam	
	{ non parvam o- peram	

20. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin ablativi,
mutando infinitivum modum
in verbale : sic,*

<i>Cicero tam arte quā ingenio prae- stantissimus, prosecutus est ingenti</i>	{ studio	{ ampliatio- nem rei literariae.
	{ labore	
	{ industriā	
	{ sudore	
	{ diligentia	

21. *Alia variatio per Synonymiam* *hujus infinitivi, ampliare,*

Cicero, tam arte quàm ingenio præstantissi- mus sum- mopere stu- duit	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="font-size: 4em; vertical-align: middle;">{</div> <div> ampliare amplificare locupletare ditare celebrare magnificare decorare ornare </div> </div>	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="font-size: 4em; vertical-align: middle;">}</div> <div>rem litera- riam.</div> </div>
---	---	---

22. *Alia variatio mutando infini-* *tivum ampliare, in Gerun-* *dium in Di: sic,*

Ciceroni, qui tam arte quàm inge- nio præsti- tit inerat summum studium	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="font-size: 4em; vertical-align: middle;">{</div> <div> ampliandi amplificandi locupletandi ditandi celebrandi decorandi exornandi </div> </div>	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="font-size: 4em; vertical-align: middle;">}</div> <div>rem litera- riam.</div> </div>
---	--	---

23. *Alia variatio mutando infinitivum* ampliare, in Gerundium in Dum.

Cicero, tam arte quàm ingenio præ- stans, sum- mam adhi- buit diligen- tiam, ad	{	ampliandum ditandum locupletandum exornandum celebrandum	}	rem litera- riam.
---	---	--	---	----------------------

24. *Alia variatio mutando infinitivum* in Gerundium in Do.

Cicero, tam arte quàm ingenio præ- stantissimus assumit plu- rimùm stu- dij, in	{	ampliando ditando locupletando exornando celebrando	}	rem litera- riam.
---	---	---	---	----------------------

25. *Alia variatio mutando Gerundium, in verbale accusativi casus.*

<p><i>Cicero tam arte quàm ingenio præ- stantissimus, ingentes su- dores per- pessus est, circa</i></p>	}	<p>ampliationem amplificatio- nem locupletatio- nem exornationem</p>	}	<p>rei literariæ.</p>
---	---	--	---	-----------------------

26. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin verbalis in ablativo.*

<p><i>Cicero tam arte quàm ingenio præ- stantissimus, maximam fecit dili- gentiam</i></p>	}	<p>ampliatione amplificatione locupletatione exornatione</p>	}	<p>rei literariæ.</p>
---	---	--	---	-----------------------

27. *Alia*

27. *Alia variatio mutando Gerundia, in conjunctivum modum verbi: sic,*

Cicero non parum laboris suscepit, ut	{	ampliaret locupletaret ditaret exornaret	}	rem litera- riam.
--	---	---	---	----------------------

28. *Alia variatio per Synonymiam harum dictionum, rem literariam.*

Cicero, tam arte quam ingenio præ- stantissimus, plurimum studuit	{	rem literariam Romanam lin- guam Latium sermo- nem Latialem ser- monem Latinum elo- quium	}	ampliare.
--	---	---	---	-----------

Exemplum Amplificationis.

Ego Germanum fratrem meum, summo amore, summo honore, summâ benevolentia, & charitate, non minus prosequor, & amplector, quàm ille me, aut solet, aut potest.

Coronidis loco:

Suadeam idcirco, imò imperem vobis (*lectissimi juvenes* quibus hoc opusculum commendatum cupio) per flores Anthorum agros, amenissimos ~~Oratorum~~ campos, liberiùs divagari, & (*instar Apum*) omni flosculo (unde mel colligatis) infidère, *μελυλίστων ἀνθῶν ἀνθὰ* decerpere; Atticisque ceris, vestra stipare mella; quorum floribus lemniscata vestra exercitia, nimio, multò elegantiora exurgant, & omni melle dulcior, Indica succo canna suavior fluat oratio.

Vester

*Buchler.
Thesaur.
Poetic.*

Vester autem labor omnis, eo impendendus, ne quæ dicitis *illorum* sed *vestra* videantur, quamvis doctos viros unde illa hauseritis, non fallat. *Apes* imitari præcepit *Seneca* quas videmus volitare per *florearura*, & succos ad mellificandum idoneos quærere: vos similiter, quæ ex di-
ve sa, seu multa *unius* lectione congestis, *separare* debetis, deinde (adhibita ingenij cura & facultate) in unum *saporem* varia illa libamenta confundere; ut etiam si apparuerit unde sumptum sit, aliud tamen esse, quam unde sumptum est appareat. Quod in corpore nostro videmus, sine ulla opera nostra, *Naturam* facere; *alimenta* quæ accepimus, quamdiu in *sua* perdurant *qualitate*, & *solida* innatant, *stomacho* oneri sunt; at cum, ex eo quod erant, *mutata* sunt, tunc demum in *vi-
res*, & *sanguinem* transeunt: idem in his quibus *aluntur* *Inge-
nia*, præstetis seduli; ut quæcun-

Horat.

que *hausistis* alicubi, aut *exuxistis*, non patiamini esse *integra*, (ne *aliena* sint) sed *concoquatis* illa, sed *digeratis*, ut *vestra* sint. *Servi* enim est *pecoris*, ineptissimi *consarcinatoris* unam aliquā *prætextam* *purpuream* *representare*, non posse *corpus universum* *effingere*; sed ut *pietor* ille (apud *Poetam*) *Humano capiti cervicem equinam* *jungere*. Vos jam in ipsa *Artem* *ingenuarum officinâ* eritis statim *artifices* (quamvis sub meo jam *malleo*, & *incude mea*;) & è *pueris* illicò nasci *mihi* *senes*, neque *hæc* *ultra* *affines* eritis *rerum* *quas* *fert* *institutio* *scholastica*; *Nuces* autem *has*, *nugas*, & *crepundia* *oratoria* *tyronibus* *relinquetis*, vosinet ipsi *emeriti*, & *rude* *donandi*.

Interim si hæc *Methodus* (*quam signavi vobis*) in *usum* transferatur *quotidianum*, *oratio* *vestra*, *Attico* *madens succo*, non solum *vobis* *honorem*, & *plausum*; sed & *Auditoribus* *vestris* *voluptas*.

voluptatem pariet incredibilem ;
ut (instar *Herculis illius Galis*)
aures hominum, suavissonis peri-
odorum clausulis captivas (*quasi*
tot auratis catenulis) circumdu-
catis. Id quod *vobis*, ex animo,
(aut meo si quid majus est ani-
mo) precor. Valere, & *mei* estote
(ut ego *vestri*) apud *Deum* me-
mores. iterum Valete.

Des. *Erasmi* Rotterodami, de
Ratione *studij*, ad Christi-
anum Lubicensem epi-
stola parænetica.

Cum te incredibili quodam
literarum ardore, flagrare mini-
mè dubitarem (*N. non vulgaris*
amice) hortatione nihil opus pu-
tavi, sed ejus, quam ingessis
esset, via *due*: modò, ac tanquam
indice. Id quod *mei* officij esse
juliavi, videlicet ut *tibi*, homi-
ni non modò multis modis co-
putatissimo, verum etiam junc-
tissimo, *vestigia*, quibus *ipse* a
puero

puero *essem* ingressus, commonstrarem. Quæ si *tu* pari curâ accipies, atque ego dicturus sum, futurum confido, ut neque *me* monuisse, neque *te* paruisse pœnituerit.

1. *Eligere*
præceptores.

2. *Diligere*

Prima igitur cura sit, ut *præceptorem* tibi deligas quàm eruditissimum; Neque enim fieri potest, ut *is* rectè quicquam erudiat, qui sit *ipse* ineruditus; *quem* simul atque nactus eris, fac omnibus modis efficias; ut *ille* patris in te, *tu* filij in *illum*, vicissim induas affectum. Ad quod quidem cùm ipsa *honesti* ratio, *nos* debet adhortari, quòd *non minus* debeamus *his*, à quibus rectè vivendi rationem, quàm à quibus vivendi initia sumpsimus; tum *mutua* ista benevolentia tantum ad discendum habet momenti, ut frustra *literarum* præceptorem sis habiturus, nisi habueris & *amicum*. Deinde ut te *illi*, & *attentum*, & *assiduum* præbeas; Comentione enim immodicâ.

3. *Assiduum*
illi esse.

dicâ, nonnunquam obruuntur ingenia discantium. *Affiduitas* verò & mediocritate *suâ* perdurat, & quotidianis exercitationibus, majorem *opinione*, acervum accumulat. *Satieta*te, cùm omnibus in rebus, tum præcipuè in *litteris* nihil perniciosius. *Laxanda* est igitur aliquoties illa studiorum contentio intermiscendi *lusus*, sed liberales sed *litteris* digni, & ab *his* non nimis abhorrentes. Imò medijs ipsis *studijs*, perpetua quædam *voluptas* admiscenda est, ut *ludum* potius *discendi*, quàm *laborem* existimemus. Nihil enim *perdis* fieri potest, quod non, *agentem* aliquâ voluptate remoretur. *Optima* quæque statim, ac *primum* disce. *Extrema* est *dementia* *discere dediscenda*. Quod in curando *stomacho* solent præcipere *medici*; idem *tibi* in ingenijs servandum puta. Cave ne aut *noxio* aut immodico *cibo*, ingenium obruas, utroque enim *juxta* offenditur.

Ebrandum

4 *Satieta*tem cavend.
in *studijs*.

*Libros non
refert quàm
multos ha-
beas, sed
quàm bonos*
Sen.ep.45.

*6 at rerum
optimarum.*

*2
pado-ma.
Sic ratio.*

1

2

3

Ebrardum Catholicon Bra-
chylogum, *ceterosque* id genus,
quos percensere neque possum
neque operæ pretium est, *is* re-
relinquito, quos *barbariem* im-
menso labore discere juvat. Ini-
tio, non quàm multa, sed quàm
bona percipias, refert.—— Sed
jam rationem accipe, quâ possis,
non solum *rectius*, sed etiam *fa-
cilius* discere; hoc enim in ho-
mine *artifice* præstare solet *artis*
ratio, ut tantundem operis, quum
rectius expeditiusq;, tum *certius*
etiam efficiat. 1 *Diem* tan-
quam in operas partire; id quod
& a *Plinio* secundo, & a *Pio* pon-
tifice Maximo, viris *omnium*
memoriâ præstantissimis faci-
tatum legimus. 2 Principio
quod caput est, *præceptorem* in-
terpretantem non *attentus* mo-
dò, sed & *avidus* auscultato. Non
contentus impigrè *sequi* differe-
ntem, aliquoties *prævolare* con-
tende. Omnia illius dicta *memo-
ria*, præcipua etiam *litteris* man-
dabis

dabis, fidelissimis *vocum* custodibus. Quibus rursus ita confidas cave, ut *dives* ille ridiculus, apud *Senecam*, qui sic animum induxerat, ut *se tenere crederet*, *quicquid servorum quisquam meminisset.*

Noli committere ut *codices* erulitos habeas, *ipse* ineruditus. Audita nè esiluant, aut apud *te* aut cum *alijs* retracta. Nec his quidem contentus, aliquam *temporis* partem, *tacita* cogitationi tribuere memento. Quam *unam* divus *Aurelius*, tum ingenio, tum *memoria* in primis conducere scripsit. *Consuetudo*, & tanquam palæstra ingeniorum, nervos animi, præcipuè tum *ostendit*, tum *excitat*, tum *adauget*. Nec sciscitari si quid dubitas, nec castigari si quid *errabis*, sit pudor. Nocturnas lucubrationes, arque intempestiva studia fugito. Nam & *ingenium* exstinguunt, & *valetudinē* vehementer offendunt. *Aurora* *Musis* amica est, apra studijs

4

5

6

Meditatio.

7

Consuetudo.

8

studijs. Pransus aut lude, aut deambula, aut hilarius confabulare. Quid quod inter ista quoq;, studijs locus esse potest. Cibi non quantum libidini, sed quantum valetudini satis est, sumito; sub cenam paulisper inambula, cenatus idem facito. 12 Sub somnum exquisiti quippiam, ac dignum memoriâ, legito, de eo cogitantem sopor opprimat, id expectatus a teipso repositas.

Plinianum illud, semper animo infideat tuo, Omne perire tempus quod studijs non impertias.

*Cogita juventutem, nihil esse fugacius, quæ ubi semel avolarit, redit nunquam.

Sed jam hortator esse incipio, indicem pollicitus. Tu (tuavissime Christiane) hanc formam, aut, si quam poteris, meliorem sequere, ac bene vale.

* Cato Vircensis fertur in ipsam curiam sortitus adire cum libro; dumque convenirent Senatores, se sedit in otio.

sus aut fabulis tempus rererit. lectitans expectare. Val. max. lib. 9. c. 7. Imitandi Iunior, ac Senior Blinius—Epi. lib. 7. --- Epi. 36. Librum nunquam de manu, seu de sinu dimittat, siue ambulatû abeat siue sacra templa longe è p. sita salut. tui—Is moras expectandi levabit—19. c.

Alia

Alia studendi ratio

a M. R.

1 Nocte non studendum unquam.

2 Surgas vel jam oriente Sole, vel duabus ad summum horis ante ortum ejus---

3 Adhuc in lecto perfrica parumper palmis, totum corpus, & caput unguibus, leuius autem.

4 Surgens, saltem horæ dimidium cuilibet expurgationis concedito.

5 Post horæ unius studium eburneo pectine

ne, *caput* pectas à *fronte*
ad *cervicem*, & *cervicem*
paulò asperius perfrica.

6 Quâlibet *horâ*, se-
mel, saltem paulisper re-
mittenda est *mentis in-*
tentio.

FINIS.



Sum mon for Judson in Quil



A
TVVO-FOLD
PRAXIS OF THE
WHOLE LATINE
SYNTAXE, Translated
into English:

The former in short sentences lesse exactly : The other comprised in foure Dialogues more accurately.

Together with divers other usefull, and helpfull directions for yong Grammarians.

Omnes artes, omniaq; opera, quotidiano usu, & jugi exercitatione proficiunt, Veget. de re milit.

L O N D I N I
Imprimebat A. M. sumptibus R. M. apud
quem veneunt ad insigne canis lepore-
rij in Coemeterio D. Pauli. 1633.

Car. lib. 4. Dist. 22.

Ασχει σὺν τέχνῃν, καί περ πῶς δ' ἐκ-
μελετήσῃς

Ὡς μελέτη γὰρ τοῦ ταῦς χειρὶν ἐπισ-
μὸς ἀρῇγει.

*Exerce Studium, quamvis per-
ceperis artem;*

*Ut cura ingenium, sic & manus
adjuvas usum.*

NOTES

Together with diverse other

and in the most of all

for the young Gentlemen.

Of the nature, quality, quantity, and use of the
Vegetable, Mineral, and Animal Kingdoms.
To the

LONDON

Printed by A. B. at the Sign of the Sun in St. Dunstons Church-yard.

1677.

Printed by J. Streater in St. Dunstons Church-yard.



To the Reader.

THou hast here (*good Reader*) presented to thy view, and use, a double *Praxis* of the Latine Syntaxe; the one comprised in short sentences, fit for the young beginners to make Latines: The other is digested into *four Dialogues* and more elegantly and accurately translated.

Of the use and profit of translations in generall, I will referre thee to worthy Master *Brinsley's* professed Treatise of that argument, in his *Grammar-school's* cha. 8. p. 105, 106. where he reckons

The use and benefit of

up 21. severall and singular
benefits of such translations;
worth the reading and pra-
ctizing.

Besides this manner of
translating is much commen-
ded to us in the *Preface to the*
Reader, in the beginning of
the *Accidence*; there let to
give light, and encourage-
ment to such a course-----

* Toward
the end—

* *A great helpe to further the*
readinesse of making and spea-
king Latine shall be if the Ma-
ster give him an English booke,
and cause him ordinarily to turne
every day some part into Latine,
&c. - vid. locum.

☞

Now if translators in ge-
nerall, be so very profitable
to young *Latine*s, where yet
there be a thousand tautolo-
gies, and needlesse repeti-
ons

these Praxes Syntaxis.

ons of some few common Rules in Grammar, (perhaps many Rules of, both use and elegancie, not falling into practise all this while;) What shall I not be bold to hope, and affirme of these *two Praxes*, where (in a short and small roome) all the Rules of the whole *Syntaxis*, and *Figurae* too, are purpose-ly contrived, and comprehended.

Hereby may scholars perfect themselves by practizing every Rule, as well as in other larger bookes some few Rules; and so their whole *Syntaxe* bee perfectly understood by them.

1 They may take as much of either of these english *Praxes* (but begin with the

The use and benefit of

short sentences before you come to the *Dialogues*) as the *Master* thinkes fit at once, translating it out of the English into *Latine*, out of the *Latine* into the English againe, posing them in every Rule, Tense, Case, Concord, Regiment, &c.

--- You may part the *Latine*, from these *English*. I purposely gave order and direction to the *Printer*, that they might bee set up severall, and the *one* kept unseene of the scholars till they be perfect in the other.

Those *Rules* which do most commonly puzzle and confound young makers of *Dialogues*, may by often practise, be made hereby most easie and familiar, as that of
A the

these Praxes Syntaxis.

the *Case* of the *Relative* --- &c.

3 That thou mightest more happily finde the *Rules* which thou meanest to practise, they are (for thy ease and direction) set in the margin all along over against the *Praxis*, the first words of each severall rule.

4 In the *fourth* part of this first *Praxis* are precepts for childrens manners, set downe by way of *Dialogue* betwixt the Master and scholar.

The blessing of heaven be upon all our labours and endeavours, that they may further Gods glory and the common good: 'Tis not else all *Pauls* planting, or *Apollos* watering can bee effectuall.

The use and benefit, &c.

Beg this blessing for thy selfe
and me, who am

Desirous to be thine,
in any service of
my calling

February 10.
1633.



J. C.

Aldus

Albinus. 1. 1. 1.

— as in the case of the
formation of the
first man, the
first man was
created out of
the dust of the
earth, and the
spirit of God
breathed upon
him, and he
became a living
soul.

Aldus Manut. Rom.

— *ausim dicere, bonorum maiorumque omnium quae ubique sunt terrarum, Praeceptores esse causam potissimam. Quamobrem quantum boni & sancti Praeceptores civitatibus prosint non facile dixerim; quantum obsint pravi & vitiosi non queo dicere.*

PRAXIS
SYNTAXES
ENGLISHED



Y. child, give diligent heed to these instructions.

Imitation of authors, without precepts and rules, is but a long beating about the bush, and losse of time to a young beginner.

It is a wast labour, if a Carpenter, without *compassse*, *rule*, *line*, and *plummer*, should attempt to square timber, frame, and reare any building.

That *Teacher* setteth the cart before the horse, that preferreth *imitation* before *precepts*.

Children brought up only by
imitation

Conc. 1.
Verb. pe. sonale coheret cum &c.

Conc. 2.
Adjectivum cum substantivo.

Conc. 3.
Relat. cum antecedente.

nunc cum posteriore.

tation, wander blundring as a *blind* man, without his *staffe* or a *guile*.

Tender wits with such darke *ambages* are made as *dull* as a beetle.

The labour is as grievous as the burden of *Atlas*.

A *Scholler* by such trifling hath as much losse in one day, as he getteth profit in foure dayes.

His *eyes* be cleare as *Chrystal*, yet he seeth nothing.

His *lippes* be as *wax* as *lead*.

This is a *way* which thou shalt finde both *ready* and expedient to the bringing up of *schollers*.

Whom canst thou finde, at the leastwise expert, that can by good reason deny this?

Whomsoever I may heare say *nay* to it, I repute him ignorant and blind in learning.

Who is hee (as *Tullie* saith) that in giving or teaching no *precepts*, dare call himselfe a *Philosopher*?

Hee

At finomi-
nat. Relat.
to ver. 19. c.

Quoties nat-
in amena-
tion later-
fuer, &c.

Hee that laboureth nothing wholly, but catcheth a patch of every thing, is meete to picke a *sallet*.

Many fresh wits, by that blind imitation, be deceived, all labour and cost lost : whereof their teachers, may bee both *sorry* and *ashamed*.

The common way that our elders did use, is by *precepts*.

It is a token of obstinacy when a man will not recognize his *fault* of the which he is oft-times warned.

It is a *spice* of peevish pride (that many bee infected with) when a man will take a *singular* way by himselfe.

It is a lewd touch which no wise man hath desire to use.

He is a man whom I would not meete with.

For hee is ever inquisitive of such matters, which I am weary to heare of.

He is full of tongue, by reason

At si nominativum &c. Relativum regitur a verbo, aut ab alia dictione, &c.

son of the which vice, few men regard him.

Setle up these things in thy minde, which perfectly done; thou shalt get good learning.

Hee is the man, which living thou canst not lacke.

Precepts are the chiefe, and most expedient bringing up of a young *grammarian*.

This busie *ambages* of *imitation* is an extreame paine to the *teacher*, and no profit or small to the *learners*.

Learning seemeth unto mee a *treasure* most excellent.

Worldly riches seemeth to mee as a flower, that soone fadeth, and falleth, where learning will abide.

Cunning (bee it never so much) seemeth no burden to him that hath it.

Pride with some men is called cleanlinesse.

Poverty seemed never to me as now, a burden both wretched

Verbum inter
duos nominatiuos
diversorum
numerosum
positum—

Adjectivum
inter duo
substantiva
diversorum
generum in-
differenter
cum utro-
vis—

ched and griexous.

Grammar, which is the well
of sciences liberall, is grounded-
ly to be looked upon.

Idlenesse, which is the nou-
risher of all vices is to bee a-
voyded especially in youth.

The study of wisedome
which is called philosophy.

I was borne in the chiefe ci-
ty of England, which is called
London.

There runneth by my fathers
doore a goodly water that is
called Thames.

There is a place in the prison
that is called Tullian.

I have spent all my youth in
exercise of learning, which is
now, to mee, both profit and
pleasure.

I have set apart all pastimes
and pleasure for love of lear-
ning, which maketh mee now
to bee taken in favour before
others.

If a man take great labour,
and

*Relativum
inter duo
antecedent.
diversum
genitum &c*

*Nunc cum
postiore.*

*Nec ante
vox soluta
sed inter-
dum rario*

and have neither profit nor
thankes thereof, it is grievous
unto him.

Thou wilt not labour, either
thou must beg or steale: of the
which the ~~one~~ bringeth a man
to misery, the other to an
halter.

To doe nought, or support
nought, be counsen-germans.

I in like wise am a lost man,
which is to me a dearer thing.

To rule thy Countrey and
thy bringers-up: though thou
may doe it: and correct their
faults, yet it is unfitting and
dangerous.

To walke moderately after
meate comforteth naturall heat,
and helpeth digestion.

To study immediately after
repletions, plucketh up vapours
to the head, and hurteth the
braine.

To refresh the minde with
mirth, exercise the body with
labour, and use temperate diet,
be

*Non sumpsit
vix coquens
et verba no-
n habuit.*

bee the chiefeſt phiſicians for a ſtudent:

To buſie thy ſelfe in vaine, and to get nothing elſe in wea-rying thy ſelfe but grudge, is an extreame folly.

This I will ſay for mine excuse to my maſter: that *I was letted with ſtrangers.*

Theſe or the like he will lay againe to my charge; *this is a counterfeit excuſe*, what witneſt haſt thou?

I judge this moſt profitable in this life, that thou ſet not thy minde overmuch, or tooo upon any thing.

Hee is a man which is both wiſe and well-learned.

It is wiſedome to looke before what may fall hereafter.

It is folly to ſpurne againſt the pricke.

He asketh right.

I have many things to doe.

I have a fewe things to reckon with thee.

What

*Adjectionis
in neutro
generis
or when we
have the
E. gliſh of
this word
Re-*

What things be those? shew
at few words.

They be things touching thy
profit.

I have all and yet nothing.

Riot, the mother of all man-
ner of sickeneste, abbreviateth
and shortneth many a mans life.

Contrariwise good diet, the
preservative of health, augmen-
teth or increaseth a mans life.

So he that followeth *tempe-
rance*, chiefe guide of nature,
governour of health, needeth
no phisicians.

Part bee fled this way, part
that way.

All the world wondreth and
cryeth out of this *penury* and
scantnesse of all things.

There is an ungratious com-
pany met together.

O people redeemed, be yee
glad, and merry, that life is gi-
ven unto us by a *virgine*.

An *hare* bagged, may not a-
way, but is soone overtaken.

*Excipiuntur
quæ in eo-
dem casu
per apposi-
tionem—*

*Nomen
multitudinis
singulare
quandoque
verbo cõs.*

*Congregatio
est nomen
collectiv.*

A broody Goose is loath to
goe from her nest.

A fish in spawning time will
covet the calme water.

R, is rough in pronunciation.

Continuall health, and abun-
dance of riches (as saith Saint
Augustine) bee most evident
tokens of damnation.

Learning with vertue, advan-
ceth a man.

The *Major* and the *Aldermen*
sit in councell.

Both my father and my mo-
ther be so choise and tender up-
on me, that they will not suffer
me to be punished, whom ther-
fore I in time to come utterly
may curse.

Myne uncle, his wife, and his
servant met me comming, whom
I must goe speake with.

Beasts and cattell, that wee
have seene to bee plentiful here
in *England*, were never so scant
as now.

I thinke all the cost and labor
that

*Copulatum
per conjun-
ctionem &
rec. neque,
&c.
Cum:—*

*Dignius e-
tiam est
masculinum
genus quam
femininum
&c.*

*Dignius fa-
min. quam
neutrum.*

*At cum
subst. res
inanimat.
Dignior e-
nim est per-
sona prima,
quam &c.*

that I have made, well bestow-
ed, that I have my purpose.

Thou and I and thy brother
have beene brought up together
of little babes.

Thou and I be both of the like
or same age.

Thou and all thy friends shall
never bee able to make mee a-
mends for the hurt that thou
hast done unto me.

It is unfitting that thou and
I which bee fellowes of one
school, should hold one against
another.

What answer shall wee my
bedfellow, thou and I, make
which bee accused unto the
master?

Thou and thy servant are
well met.

Thy company and thou, that
can both *farge*, and lye, beere two
meet merchants to utter ware in
Bucklers-bury.

Either thou or I shall deare
buy this bargaine, and perad-
venture

Zengua.

venture both of us.

Neither my *father*, whom I ought to love before all other, nor my *mother*, is more welcome to *me* than thou art.

The letters which you sent unto mee last, were to *me*, very pleasant.

Antiprosis.

And the more pleasant because I see the old amity, which is betweene you, and *me*, daily to renew.

And in speciall, that yee have ended the litigious matter, which I desired you for, in my last letters.

For by this humanity you have made the *man*, to whom I was in danger, a speciall friend to me.

Wherefore I will be a friend unto you, whom you shall boldly use at all needes.

What state, and what condition your matters be in, this messenger shall shew you by word of mouth.

The

The processe thereof is too long to write of, by reason of the which thing I commit all to his credence.

I would you should enquire of the messenger, what business we have had withall.

What man is it but he would marvaile to heare thereof?

With what face shall I speake to my father?

Your friends that you put in trust with the cause, bee some fast, some full slacke and faint.

Albeit your adversaries some appeare weary of their part, some (though they make a face outward) they would gladly shake their hands thereof dishonestly.

I am glad that all things goe forward according to your mind and your last letters.

I conjectured and thought in the beginning, that the matter would grow to this conclusion.

That ye write, that you marvelled

*Prolepsis
quum con-
gregatio.*

*Verba infi-
niti modi
pro nomina.
accusat.*

vailed, you heard nothing from
hence many a day, it is because
you are farre distant; also by the
reason few commeth betweene.

**Secunda pars de con-
structione nominum.**

This is my *fathers* servant.

Shee is my *brothers* wife.

This is the *Kings* horse.

His *Lord* of this ground.

He is a great *Lord* of woods
and waters, as any within these
parts.

My *masters* father in law wil
be here to day.

This is my *brothers* mother
in law.

Shee is daughter in law to
mine under

He dealerh with me as hard-
ly as I were his step-sonne.

His step-mother is more hard
unto him then his step-father.

The *pattimony* that his fa-
ther wold to the wold is a other

*Quam duo
substantiva
diversae sig-
nificationis.*

ther, grandfather, and his ancestors time out of minde have kept, at their will, he hath foolishly lost.

So that his sonne, his nephew, with all his posterity, and issue shall curse him.

He loveth me better then his father, mother, brother, sister, and all the kinne that he hath.

He is master of the ordnance, Hee is grand-captaine, or chiefe captaine of the hoast.

My uncle is one of the Aldermen of the city.

Who is father of this child?

Hee is worthy to be a teacher of schollers, that instructeth them as well in good manners as learning.

It becommeth him well to be a master over servants, that can order himselfe.

Hee is King of kings that made all things.

He is a man by himselfe.

The rose is a flower of flowers

Of

Of all pleasures that is a pleasure by it selfe.

Of all paines this is a paine.

A pound of *waxe* is at ninepence.

Buy me halfe a pound of saffron, a quarter of cinamon, two ounces of pepper.

A quarter of *malt* was at eight shillings in the market, to day.

A bushell of wheat was held at twelve pence.

A Strike of *Rye*, at tenne pence.

A mete or an hoope of oate-meale at scure pence.

A gallon of sweet wine is at eight pence in *London*.

A gallon of oyle is at a penny farthing.

He is a lover of vertue.

He is a bolsterer of false matters.

Suffer is the nourisher of all sickness.

Hee is a covetous man of p-

B

ther

Participio-
rum voces
cum sunt
nom. gen.
p. 12.

ther mens goods, and a waster
of his owne.

Hee hath beene a keeper of
justice.

He is an expert man in many
things.

He careth not what he spen-
deth, all the while hee hath any
thing in his purse.

He would	}	Golden mountains,
spend		if he had them.
	}	A world of wealth
		if he had it.

Hee gathereth and storeth up
riches for *him* that shall full soon
spend them.

I am perplexed or doubtfull
in this matter, to what end it
will grow at length.

He standeth in such doubt of
himselfe, that hee knowes not
what way to turne him.

Hee casteth away his money
upon such, which if hee have
neede of helpe, can nought doe
for him.

Hee knoweth not what pru-
dence

dence is, that casteth not before
that thing that may come here-
after.

Hee is so desirous of glory,
that he knoweth not himselfe.

Hee is such a niggard of his
purse, that no man coveteth his
company.

A man that regardeth ho-
nesty must sometime be liberall
of his purse, and sometime spa-
ring thereof, as *time* requireth

Whether you winne or lose,
I will be your halfe.

Hee is a briber, or taker of
bribes.

Hee is such a filcher, that no-
thing can lye by him.

He is a great ravener, speci-
ally if hee come where be good
dishes.

Hee is a quaffer, namely, of
sweete wine.

Hee sitteth upon life and
death.

The table, or rubricke of this
booke standeth out of order.

*Adiect. que
desiderium
norit. &c.
gen. post.*

*Adiectiva
verbalia in
ax, gen. post.*

He was chiefe head of all this mischief.

Shee is a chiefe ringleader of all drunken gossips.

Hee gapeth for worldly promotions, altogether having small mind of godly learning.

It is commonly said, the greatest *clearkes* bee not alwayes the wisest men of the world.

Hee cannot dissemble, and is liberall of such as he hath.

This is a plentious countrey of corne, and barren of wood.

Whosoever is ignorant of the Greeke tongue, hee shall ever be out of knowleage of the originall and pith of the Latine tongue.

He may be noted of folly, that will not praise that tongue out of the which the Latine tongue, as from the well-head, was derived.

He hath a head as grosse as a mall, and as many braines as a woodcocke.

King

*Adject. que
desiderium
notit. &c.
gen. post.*

King *Henry* the seventh was a Prince of most famous memory.

*Lus et i-
super. rei in
gen. vel abl.
effer.*

Hee was a Prince of great vertue.

Wherefore the laude and praise of that Prince flourisheth most singular.

Hee was a Prince both of famous victory, and also wondrous policy.

Besides that he was a tall person of body, angellike of countenance.

Moreover the fortune of that Prince was most marveilous, for there could no fraud, so privily be conspired against his person, but briefly it came to light.

And I cannot overpasse the strong and mighty buildings, of the newest and goodliest castle, which he made in his time.

Also the inestimable costs of banquets, that hee made to his great honor, and to all his realm, at the comming of strangers, and especially at the receiving of the

King of *Castile*, spoken of through-out all Realmes of *Christendome*.

Who is hee, but he may laud and praise the godly religion of that Prince, and the singular love of Gods honour, that appeareth in his monuments.

It cannot bee thought the contrary, but the merites of his good deedes be great.

What should I say of the goodly and sure ordinances of his godly intent, and purpose that he hath established in *Westminster*, and in *Savoy* founded of his cost.

I doubt not but *hee* hath in fruition the reward of his faithfull trust in God in eternall glory.

☞ The excellent inventions of men in these dayes, shew that the golden vein, or golden world (by revolution celestiall) is now returned or come againe.

For true knowledge of learning

ning that hath long time beene hid in profound darkenesse, by diligence of men in this time, is now brought to open light.

The true knowledge of learning is to such diligent students more treasure then rings and cups of gold, and other worldly and transitory riches.

For when all these precious Jewels of gold, silver, *plate*, and rich robes of purple, velvet, cloth of gold, be worne or gone by chance, *learning* will abide with a man.

It is no point of a good *student* to haunt Alehouses or tavernes——

I preferre or set more by a cup of ale, (if it bee well brewed and stale) then a gallon of the best wine.

I have set a new pipe of wine abroach.

The wine bottle is somewhat fusty, and *that* hath altered the wine.

*Dativum
postulant
verba com.
cum his pre*

A *tun* of the last yeares wine
is worth two tunnes of this
yeares.

This hogshead of wine drink-
eth dulcet, and therfore it must
be drunke out of hand, for it will
not keepe.

This rundlet of Malmesie is
not fined.

This wine drinketh of good
verdure.

This is a greene wine and a
small.

This wine drinketh low, or
under the barre.

This wine is *passed*, or dead.

This wine is sowre.

This is a made wine.

This wine is high-coloured.

A low-coloured wine.

This wine is brewed.

These wine-pots be too smal.

Moore is a man of an Angels
wit, and singular learning.

He is a man of many excellent
vertues (if I should say as it is) I
know not his fellow.

*Laus et vi-
tuper. in abl.
vel gen. esse.*

For

For where is the man (in whom is so many goodly vertues) of that gentlenesse, lowliness, and affability.

And, as time requireth, a man of marvellous mirth & pastimes, and sometime of as sad gravity, as who should say, *a man for all seasons.*

☞ Beefes and Muttons bee so deare, that a penny-worth of meate will scant suffice a boy at a meale.

When I was a scholler at *Oxford* I lived comperently with sevenpence *commons*, weekly.

My father hath two hundred pounds worth of Stuffe brought home to day.

Fetch us an halfe-penny loafe, a penny-worth of egges, and an halfpenny-worth of ale.

Wee have in our ward, *bell-founders*, *pewtefers*, *plumbers*, *brasiers*.

And a little beneath, there dwells Taylers, Shooemakers,

B 5 hosiers,

hosiery, upholsters, glovers, fencers, cobblers.

In the street next above, bee shoosmiths, sychesmiths, bladesmiths, cutlers, armourers, rasormakers, carpenters, wheelwrights, cartwrights, locksmiths, clocksmiths.

In the lane on the right hand, be cloth-weavers, coverlet-weavers, carpetweavers arrasmakers

As a man turneth upon the left hand, thou shalt see silke-women, cappe-knitters, girdle-weavers, net-makers.

In the hart of the city sheweth goodly broaderers, vestment-makers, goldsmiths, grocers, mercers.

And in the streete upon the backe, halfe bee drapers, fullers, cappers, thickers of caps, shearmen, dressers, carders, and spinners.

And upon the other side, an endst bee fishmongers, poulers, cookes, pudding-makers, vintners,

ners, tipplers, brewers, bakers, with other victualers.

In the townes end, be pinner pointers, turners, buckle makers, girdlers, diers, tanners, with artificers that come not to mind.

Beside that labourers : as free masons, quarriers, or hewers of stones, bricklayers, tilers, daubers, plasterers, glafiers, joyners, carvers, gravers, imagemakers, painters, threshers, ditchers.

And a little upon this hand, or hitherward, there be *phisicians* chirurgians, apothecaries, hat-makers, booke-printers, booke-sellers or stationers, scriveners.

As for minstrells, they dwell here and there; as harpers, lutes, trumpeters, fiddlers, such a goe with phalteries, portatives, bagpipes, recorders, hornepipes.

I was set apprentice to the diers craft, and then to the weavers craft, and at last to the fullers craft.

My countrey is but three
dayes

*Quæ signif.
part.tem. in
ablati.effer.*

dayes journey hence.

I have lyen here this moneth to my cost, wherefore I long to be at home.

If I had store of money, I would not force, though I lay still here by the space of two, or three moneths.

In one yeares journey, I went hence to *Hierusalem*, and returned againe.

He is a dwarfe, or an urchen, scant three foote of height.

Thou art thicker then I, by a span-broad.

I am higher then thou, by an inch length and more.

I may remember many things that I did when I was a child of three and foure yeares of age.

Thou hast as much wit as a child of a day or two dayes old.

The Embassadours of *France* were received with great honour as ever was seene in any time past.

*Magnitudi-
nis mensur:
sub.nom.in
accusa.inter
ablat.*

*Quæ signi-
ficant par.
temp.in abl.
usur.in ac-
cusat.rarò.*

And

And in like manner, the Embassadours that came from the King of *Castile*.

Certaine of the Noble-men of this Realme, were appointed in goodly array, to meete them in the way.

*Forma vel
modus rei
adj. ablat.*

Beside that the *Major* and the *Aldermen* of the *City*, rode foorth in one *livery* to bring them in.

It was a goodly sight to behold them comming into the *Citie*; every man gorgeously apparrelled, decked, appoynted, or arrayed, after his countrey fashion, guise, or manner.

And all the *Commons* of *London* resorted, streete by streete, to salute them, and welcome them.

Vpon *London* bridge I saw three or foure mens heads stand upon poles.

Vpon *Ludgate*, the foure quarters of a man is set upon a pole.

Vpon

Vpon the other side hangerh
the haunch of a man, with the
legge.

It is a strange sight to see the
haire of the heads fall, or mold
away, and the gristle of the nose
consumed.

The fingers of their hands wi-
thered, and clinging to the bare
bones.

It is a spectacle for ever to all
yong people, to beware that they
presume not too farre upon their
owne hardinesse, or selfe-mind.

Their mad hardinesse onely
brought them to that shamefull
end, and made them to seeke
their owne death.

There is no man will pittie
thy death, who wilt runne upon
it wilfully, and hast no lawfull
cause why so.

For every man will say that
it was long of thy owne seeking
a man without discretion or
prudence.

And so after thy deedes a
name

name shall run upon *thee* if thy deeds prove well : men will say it is done by *thy* prudence, a discrete man.

If thy purpose chance not wel they will say, *it was long of thy folly*, a man without reason.

☞ I see many of them in these dayes, that take upon them to dispraise other *mens* workes, but I see few, or none of them, that sette out any of their owne making.

Nom. parti-
tiva, aut
par. posita,
gen. post.

Some of them will finde a fault which they cannot mend themselves.

Some of them will make a fault, there, where none is. As the malapert *Cobler* that was about to correct the painter *Apelles*.

If any of them will take upon them the judgement of correction of *other* men, first it would become them to learne to make of their *owne* invention.

But

But it is commonly said,
*Every begger is woe, that any other
 should by the doore goe.*

Let us see which of these
barkers (which of them so ever
 it be) that dare once gnarre to a
 mans face.

But behind a mans backe such
 as thinke themselves wiser, and
 wisest of that sect, they play as
 the *dogge* doth, that barketh at
 the *Moone* all night.

It is seldome seene that the
 child prooveth after the father,
 or like the father in vertue.

Many represent their fathers
 in physiognomy, or countenance,
 and yet in nothing resemble his
 conditions.

No marvaile, for it is com-
 monly said, *Many a good Cow
 bringeth forth a sorry calfe.*

It is like to be true that eve-
 ry man saith:

Though a man thinke him-
 selfe never so sure of his pur-
 pose, yet it is good to cast doubts
 of

*Adjectiva
 quæ de fide.
 notiti.gen.
 post.*

of chances that may fall after.

I have known a man ere now,
that thought himselfe cock-sure
of his intent, and suddenly the
winde hath turned so, that hee
hath beene weary of his part.

It is a singular solace unto a
man, who though hee be poore
of worldly substance, yet hee is
rich in vertue, or cunning.

For vertue and cunning (as it
is daily prooved) maketh many
poore of substance, rich in pos-
sessions at length.

Though a man have never so
many riches : yet by chance hee
may loose them *all* in one
houre.

Yet if hee have any learning,
when his goods be gone he may
have a living,

If hee have no cunning, hee
may looke for a bare living, ex-
cept hee beg or steale.

This mischievous hunger of
covetousnesse maketh a man so
greedy of goods, that hee think-
eth

*Adjectiva
que ad rep.
egstat. in
gen. vel. ab.
affer.*

*Adjectivum
in neutro
genere abso-
lutè gen. pos.*

eth that hee shall never have enough riches.

So that many where they have great substance, and more then ever they shall spend honestly, will say, that they have little *goods* or nothing.

*Adjectiva
quibus com-
modum aut
incommodum.*

To a covetous man there is no man welcome, except hee bring somewhat.

If a man come not for *his* advantage, or to him, to never so little cost, it goeth sore and grievous to his heart.

Though thou be never so nigh of kin unto him, or nigh neighbour unto him, yet thou art no meet merchant for him if thou come empty-handed:

*Verbalia in
bilis ut &
par. in dus.*

What is so detestable to a man as this poysonfull covetousnesse, that maketh a man as a subject to the muck of the world?

It bringeth both day & night diverse chances, dreadfull to a mans heart.

A covetous man will not gladly

gladly goe the way that he judgeth to meet with his acquaintance, for sparing of expence.

But he will slip aside by some lane, or way, that few or none passe by.

A liberall man judgeth nothing profitable unto him, except it be joyned with honesty.

Fie upon that profit private that after may growe to a mans rebuke.

Though such vile profit seemeth pleasant for the time, yet I defy it when it putteth a man to displeasure at length.

He may therefore bee reputed both liberall and discrete, that regardeth as well his honesty, as his profit.

But that ungratious covetousnesse blindeth almost all the world, so that many that see other waies wise, cannot see their fault.

A man that is prudent is meet for all manner of company.

Natus, commodus in corn accusatu.

A

A new-fangled fellowe is discontent with everie man that useth him not after his appetite.

And therefore every man laugheth him to scorne, and hateth his company.

A foole is so full of wordes, that hee dasheth out all that lyeth in his heart.

A wise man, void of hastines, heareth with patience, and differreth untill time.

The prudent man therefore is advanced to much promotion, when the foole goeth without his purpose.

When the heart is full of *pride*, the tongue is full of boast and bragging.

A prudent man when hee is most full, *or* highest in prosperity, then hee is most moderate, and studious to avoyde surges of his passion.

The higher a man ascendeth, the more need he hath to looke about

*Adjectiva
quæ ad copiam,
&c. in
gen. vel abl.*

*Opus et usus
abl. exigunt.*

about him, for if he faile of his hold, or slip, the greater is his fall.

Therefore in all things hee is worthy of laud that observeth moderance.

*Dignus indignus &c.
ablat.*

I cannot lightly judge whether is more worthy of dispraise a man that is over prodigall, or over niggardly of his purse.

Both vices bee in extremity, but yet the niggard seemeth further from vertue, that is in the middle, by much, then the prodigall person.

The niggard is more hurtfull to the Common-wealth then the prodigall man; for by the prodigall some man hath profit.

A niggard is unkind to every man, and most unkind of all others unto himselfe,

Therefore my child encrease with vertue, considering the vility of vice.

Fly my child from dishonesty, and keepe thee farre off
as

as thou wouldest from a *rocke* in the sea.

Then thou shalt live free from all care and remorse of conscience, and ever quiet in thy mind.

Tertia pars de constructione verborum.

*Verba substantiva,
Sum, forem,
fio, existo,
nom.*

*Verba item
passiva.*

*Item verba
gestus.*

*Denique
omnia fere
verba—
nom. Adje.
et rei nomi-
nis.*

HEe is a good man and just, that neither for favour nor grudge, feare, nor hope, inclineth from *right*, but standeth upright.

But how many of these *learned* men be there found just and equall judges, also proved true *Attornies* to their *Clients*, but bribes may choake them?

As long as *money* doeth last plentifully, many of them will go and stand as strong champions with a man, but when *money* is gone, ye may sit a wretch alone.

Though thou live or dye a *beggar* and leese thy *right*, what care they? they have other matters

matters to looke upon.

Thou wast sometimes a *man*,
and shouldst bee againe, if thou
hadst store of money to follow
thy right.

He that preserveth a *just* man
is sure to have immortality.

I have ever bin of this mind,
that I never take him for a *just*
man, whose *deeds* agree not
with his *words*.

He is of a bold stomacke, and
manly, which is constant in all
chances.

The praise of force or forti-
tude, standeth not onely in *him*
that is of valiant strength of bo-
dy, but specially in *him* that is
victour and conquerour of the
passions of the mind.

For *Iason*, *Achilles*, *Hercules*,
and *Alexander*, were of most fa-
mous victorie: albeit because
they could not subdue their sen-
suall passions, they are noted to
be of most shamefull infamy, as
men confounded by women.

He

Sum gen.
post : quod
significat
possessi. &c.

Laus et vi-
tuper. in abl.

Satago, mi-
serereor mise-
resco, genit.

Hee that hath not pittie or compassion of another, hee shall have justice without mercy himselfe.

For the same measure (as *Scripture* saith) that you shew to others, shall be ministred unto you.

Every man shall have enough to doe with his owne deedes at the last end: and to cry and call for *mercy*, as we see in these that bee at the point of death, commonly.

But these *great* men that bee in high authority forget these things, because they remember not their own fragility & death inevitable.

Who shall pittie them if they have need of mercy?

Many shall remember him specially, and say, *God have mercy upon his soule*, that regardeth mercy while he is here.

Scripture maketh mention expressely of them, that regard
not

Reminisior,
oblivisior,
recordor,
memini gen.
aut accus.

not the workes of mercy; how sharpe sentence God shall give upon them at the dreadfull day.

When *thrift* commeth hastily or lightly unto a man; commonly it prospereth not long with him.

Wee see by experience, that *gardenflowers* (as the *lilly*) groweth to every mans sight in short space to a marvellous height, and suddenly fadeth and falleth.

So hasty suites bee a pleasure to a man for the time, but their time is but as a *Cherry-faire*.

Wee see how lightly *riches* chanceth to *Merchants*, men of Law and such other, as blind fortune favoureth.

And suddainely in an *houre*, they bee lost, or scantly remaine to the third *heire*, but to his trouble, or undoing.

This should bee to every wise man a spectacle or pres-

C

dent

Omnia verba acquisita posita dat.

Darius acquisitive.

Sum cum multis a. is gemin. adificat dat.

*E, 2 pro hab.
dat.*

dent, to remember such hasty advancement.

Hee that hath an office, roome, or place in the *Kings* Court, I see well, that *hee* hath need to use himselfe wisely.

Hee must first apply himselfe to agree with all manner of persons, to *every* favour craftily, to dance attendance, at all houres to be serviceable.

Also to be gentle and full of humanity with whomsoever he meeteth; *ready* when his superiour commandeth him; benevolent to helpe a good fellow at need.

Verba imperandi dat.

Whatsoever *he* seeth, or heareth, he must bridle his tongue, and so shall hee avoyd many inconveniences.

Verba obsequendi &c.

And specially he must beware what hee counselleth or disswadeth any man, but good; and so shall *he* please all men, and displease few.

And thus following the humours

humours of men; not repugning the sayings of others obstinately, every man will favour him, and few grudge at him.

If any man offend him: hee may not forthwith take pepper in the nose, and shew by rough words, or harghty countenance that hee is angred with him, but coldly and soberly tell him of his fault.

*Verba mi-
nandi &
irasc. &c.*

If hee be disappointed some-
time of his livery, meate, or of
his lodging, hee may not braule
and bragge with the Officers, but
entreate them faire against ano-
ther time.

*Dativ. poss.
verba com-
posita cum
pre, ad, con,
&c.*

And so hee shall allure their
favour unto him, and speed when
others bee put from their pur-
pose.

Beside that, if hee intend to
sticke still in their favour, hee
must now and then see the offi-
cers rewarded.

Hee may not strive or con-
tend with any man: except it

bee to winne him by benefits or vertue.

And beware that *he* compare not with such as bee his *besters*, though hee excell them in any vertue, but lowely giue them preeminence.

He that can rule himselfe well and wisely in *Court*, let him not care wheresoeuer hee cometh.

To bee briefe, the *Court* is (as *who say*) as a *Monster* of many heads, having more eyes then *Argus*, lifts up as many eares, and openeth as many *tongues* as flying fame.

Good morrow with all my heart my fellowes every one.

God speed you, or rest you merry, yee be welcome.

Sit down, and take your place in time.

Make roome and sit further a little I desire you, that I may haue a place.

I warne thee from henceforth
meddle

Verba imperand. &c.

*Scholastica
sermocina-
tiones.*

*Hæc variè
habent con-
structionem
&c.*

*At ex his
quædam cū
alijs cas. &c.*

meddle not with my bookes.

Thou blurrest and blottest them, as thou wert a bletchyfower.

It is not so; but thou hast envy that I should profit by them. But I shall cry quit with you.

Heare me fellow, my part, my verses, my rule, my latine, without booke.

Pause there; or abide, stay; thou sayest wrong.

If I reade amisse, tell me.

I am so afraid of the Master, that I tremble and quake, all the parts of my body.

I understand not, or perceive not this sentence, I pray thee teach me, or declare it unto me.

I will teach thee as well as I can.

Hast thou written all the vnlgar that our Master hath given unto us this morning?

I have writ them every one.

The master hath banisht two

Verba rogand. docendi, vestiendi. duplicem reg. accusat.

Meruo, rimeno, formido—accus. vel dat.

Passivis additur ablat. anteceden. prapof.

Vapulo, ve-
neo, exulo,
ablat.

or three *unthriftees* out of his
schoole, because they will not
abide his *punishment*.

They have sold *his* favour
for a trifle, and made or proved
themselves *fooles* by their owne
wilfulnesse.

☞ I married my masters *daugh-
ter* to day full fore against my
will.

Me thinketh *her* so rough, and
fore a huiwife, that I cared not
and shee were burnt in the hot
coales.

She embraceth or hampereth
me so, that the print of *her*
sticketh upon my buttocks a
good while after.

☞ Peace, the *master* is come
into the *schoole*.

He is as welcome to many of
us as water into a ship.

I shall pay him a cust of le-
ger-demaine, and yee hee shall
not espie it, as quicke-eyed as
he is.

Whilēt hee declarēth or rea-
deth

deth the lecture out of *Tullie*, I will convey my selfe out of the doores by sleight.

*Verba transi-
tiva—
accusari.*

Were these two lines written, I am gone.

☞ I have as great appetite to my booke to day, as an hare to a *taber*.

*Quia etiam
verba quæ
libet alio-
qui in transi-
tiva &c.
accusa.*

It is clean against my stomach that I studie to day, and because I feare a breeching.

- If I were at mine owne liberty, I would live all after pleasure this faire day.

*Sunt quæ
figuratè ac-
cus. habent.*

I played my *Master* a merry pranke, or play yesterday, and therefore *hee* hath taught me to sing a new song to day.

*Quia etiam
verba quæ
libet—
accu. admit.
cognata sig.*

☞ Hee hath made mee to runne a race (or a course) that my buttocks sweate a bloody sweat.

The more instantly that I prayed *him* to pardon mee, the faster *he* layed on.

*Verba rog.
&c. accus.*

Hee hath taught mee a lesson that I shall remember whilest I live.

I would shew thee a thing in counsaile, if thou wouldst keepe it close from others.

Thou canst require nothing of mee, reasonable, but *thou* mayest obtaine thy desire of mee.

My *Master* hath beaten mee so sore in his chamber, that I was not able to putte off, neither on mine owne clothes.

☞ I pray *thee* keepe this matter close from *him*, & all others, for if it bee disclosed, I am undone.

Thou answerest mee nothing to the purpose.

I wrote a letter unto you, but you send mee no answer, neither by writing, nor by mouth.

☞ I handled him so hard, that hee had not a word more to say to mee.

Hee durst not for his eares, speake to me after that.

One

In primis
verba fixis.
concordis.
Dativum.

One hath picked out all the pennes of my pennar. I pray you lend me a pen.

I am in a worse case, for one hath plucked from my girdley both pennary and inke-horne.

I warrant thee, if thou shalt never doe good, *scholler* butt: except thou steale his bookes from him.

Who were not who might worse say it then *how*, for thou shalt as soone rob *Tullie* of all his eloquence, as prove a good *Latinist*.

It commeth to thee by nature to be a *dullard*, therefore it were pittie to put thee from thine inheritance.

It is learnedly spoken of by du.

A man might *as soone pick marrow out of a mattock*, as draw three good *Latine* wordes but of your tongue.

Many a man setteth more by an *inche* of his will, then an

Dativus post
verba com-
posita cum
pre, ad, con,
sub, &c.

Verba accu-
sandi, dam-
nandi, mo-
nendi— gen.

Verb. estim.
genit.
Flechi,
nauti.

an ell of his thrift; and thou art
one of them.

☞ It is the property of a good
scholler to preferre *learning* be-
fore pleasures.

I have overgone many that
were better learned then I, by
my great diligence.

It is a singular pleasure to me,
to see *them* come behind, and
hold the plough.

If I misse, or faile in rende-
ring, reading, or pronounciation;
tell mee of my fault I beseech
thee.

☞ If thou accuse mee of spea-
king *English*, I shall complaine
upon thee for fighting in the
Adams absence; set the one a-
gainst the other.

I can lay more thinges un-
to thy charge, then thou art a-
ware of.

I set not a point before what
thou can lay to my charge; I can
lay as much to thine.

Thou mayest buy as much
love

love for a nagler in the middle of *Scotland*, as thou shalt winne by thy complaints.

All the gaines that thou shalt get by this bargain, is not worth a farthing.

For whatsoever thou winnest in the *score*, thou shalt loose it in the *Hundred*.

Thy ware standerth thee in as much, and more I thinke, then thou shalt sell it for.

He that selleth for seven, and buyeth for eleven, it is marvaile if ever he thrive.

He that will thrive must set (or hold) his ware (or stuff) at double price, that he will sell it for, as *Londoners* doe.

I set very litle, or nought by him that cannot face out his ware with a card of ten.

I pray thee peace, thou fillest mine cares full of dinne.

If thou mayst not away with noise, stop thine cares with a clout.

*Quibuslibet
verbis sub-
j. itur no-
men pretij
in ablat.*

*Excip. hi
genitivi,
tan/i, quan-
ti, plur. &c.*

*Verbs est.
gen gaud.*

*Verba abin.
i. p. n. &c.
a. l. vel gen.*

Thy nice and new-fangled pronounciation after the *Italians* fashion, feedeth delicate eares with wondrous pleasure.

Sith every countrey doth advance with laud, his owne language, why should not we think worthy our language the same, sith all speeches suffer confusion, save the *Hebrew*.

If I may once rid my handes of this charge, I will never take such businesse upon mee againe.

*Propos. in
compositis & re
eundem—
quem extra
composit. reg.*

A man may call unto him with the becke of a finger, that hee cannot put away with both hands:

Therefore it is wisdom to beware of *Had I wist*.

☞ Hold thy dauby hands from my booke, with sorrow.

My handes bee as cleane as thine.

Thy handes, I thinke them more meet to daube a wall, then to handle a booke.

Of

Of your cleaneſſe every man may take a precedent thereof.

To thy *honesty*, every man may ſay, *Fie* thereupon.

Cleaneſſe, every man will praife it.

Good *ſir*, it ſeemeth you have ſeene more good manners, then you have borne away.

Good manners, I know not who leſſe doeth uſe it, then *you*, although I ſay it before you.

☞ The fryed egges and bacon that I did eate at breakefaſt, upbraideth my ſtomacke.

Your gentle ſtomacke ſheweth what nourture you uſe.

You behave you like an honeſt man, you lacke but a bowle and a beſome.

He that may have your company, may bee glad thereof, for you are *as full of manners, as an egge is full of eate-meale.*

O exclamationis—nominat. vocat.

*V*ter, ſungor ſuor, ablat.

Quæ signis.
part. temp.
in ablat. vel
accus.

Quodvis
verbum ad-
mittit ab'a.
signis. instr.
caus. aut mo-
dū actionis.

Q How many yeares have you given to *grammar* here?

L It is two yeare and more, gone, since I came hither first.

Q Did you write this with your owne hand?

R Yea verily, I can write you an hand, of another manner of fashion if I list.

Q Wherefore, for what end, or intent, *or* for what conclusion goe you to schoole?

R Because, for that end, or intent, *or* for the conclusion to get *learning*, or cunning.

Q What maketh *thee* looke so sad?

R I am thus sad for feare of the rod, and the *breakfast* that my Master promised me.

Q Be of good cheere man, I saw right now, a rod made of willowes for *thee*, garnished with knots; it would doe a boy good to look upon it.

Take thy *medicine* (though it be somewhat bitter) with a good will

will, it will worke to thy ease
at length.

Leave off thy mockes, and
flouting, if thou wert in my coat
thou wouldest have little list to
scoffe.

Many have eloquence enough
but they lacke wisdom.

Thou art a sure speare-man at
need, that leavest a man sticking
in the byers.

If thou shouldest goe to a
battel, thou wouldest soone start
from thy Captaine, that shrink-
est where is so small jeopardy.

Of all the world I hate such
cowards, that like a startling
horse, are a frayd of every wag-
ging of a straw.

I like him that will shrinke
for nought, but presse forth like
a man.

I feare my selfe of an ague,
for I feele a grudging every se-
cond day.

If thou feare sicknesse, be-
ware of evill dyet.

Hearc

*Prosequor
te amore,
&c.
afficio—*

*Meruo, ri-
meo, formi-
do, dat. vel
abl.*

*At ex his
quedā cum
alijs casibus
copulantur.*

Hearc a word or two before
you goe.

If thou doe after my counsell,
beware of the man thou spakest
of right now, trust him not too
farre.

For hee will promise thee
more in an houre, then he is able
to performe in seven yeares.

Look what he catcheth once
of any man, it commeth never
againc.

And beside other faults, this
evill property is joynd unto
him, when thou hast done for
him all that thou canst, hee can
not afford thee a good word.

That should bee to a kind-
hearted man, a great grievance.

Attach him, or set upon him,
I warrant thee, thou art able to
answer him at all points; goe
neere him.

I shall make him as still as
a Lambe, or ever I have done
with him.

T. I have delivered your let-
ters

ters as you have commanded,
but mony that you required, he
will pay none.

H. But hath he deceived me
so? well, Ile serve him a tricke
for it, I shall lay a logge in his
neck, that shal weigh ten pound.

I have gotten a writ for him,
out of the *Chancery*, and that
bargaine shall hee buy full deare,
before we have done.

*Verba com-
parandi re-
gunt dat.*

I shall teach him, what it is
to compare himselfe with his
betters.

I have put my matter in such
a mans hands, whom hee shall
have no cause to praise to his
friends, at the parting.

I have retained unto me such
a learned man, that will set my
matter forward to my best ad-
vantage:

He followeth my cause as ef-
fectually as it were his owne.

Hee lyeth at his booke dai-
ly, to the intent to obtaine the
cause.

So

*Verba dandi,
reddendi
reg. dat.*

*Dativ. p. s. f.
verb. compo.
cum his præ-
positionibus,
præ, ad, con.*

So that if I were able to give him a *fee* of ten pound yearely, he hath deserved it.

He sent mee a letter lately by the carrier, what *proceſſe* is taken in the cause.

☞ There is a marvellous disease fallen into my left side, it maketh mee sometimes like to swoone.

It assaults my heart with a mischievous pange, as though it would rid me out of hand.

This disease maketh me so ill at ease, that I cannot apply my booke.

I lacke the counsaile of a physician, and that is to my paine.

And I have no leisure for businesse to seeke for remedy:

If thou performe thy promise thou shalt shew thy selfe an honest man and true.

He hath given me more, then all the friends that I have.

In kindnesse unto mee he passeth

seth father and mother and all
my kinne.

My Master hath beate mee
backe and side, whilest the rod
would hold in his hand.

He hath tome my buttockes
so, that there is left no whole
skinne upon them.

The *mailes* be so thicke, that
one can scarce stand by another.

If ever I be a man, I will re-
venge his malice.

I trust once to growe able to
ridde my selfe out of his dirty
slanger.

And to restore my selfe into
libertye.

For the good favour that hee
shewed mee, I have kept a
comfortative for him, that shall
worke this seven yeares, or af-
ter.

If *fortune* bee friendly to my
purpose, I shall once come to
mine intent.

Come hither, and stand by
me, if I have need.

I wil

*Sum cum
compositis
exigit dat.*

I will bee present or ready in all manner of chances.

I would not have thee out of the way if need require.

I will not faile thee, trust me, all the while I may stand on my feet.

Care not, for thou shalt lacke no helpe.

Thou hast bones big enough, or thou hast pith enough in thy bones, if there bee manhood in thy heart, wee shall make our part good with the best.

Wasst thou present at the disputation?

They were as farre asunder the one from the other, as London is distant out of my Countrey, which are a hundred miles asunder.

Heardst thou what they communed of betweene them?

After the one was concluded, hee ascribed to himselfe, or tooke upon him great ignorance.

It will teach him to bee wise how he compareth with his *betters* for ever.

Hee gave him no lesse then a dosen *checke-mates* before they had done.

It shall profit him much if hee bee wise, and make him to looke better upon his booke.

Every man did commend him greatly for his learning, and also manners.

I cannot praise him according to his merites.

☞ I will goe home.

Whither are you in way, or whither goe you?

Hee is not a little proud of his painted sheath, and looketh full high.

Hee is so stately and choise of his counsell, that hee will not stirre his foote once out of the doore, for any man under a *Noble*.

☞ *Linacre* hath translated *Galen* out of the Greek tongue in-

to Latine, and that into a cleane stile.

In the which translation, *hee* hath brought many things to light.

Hee is deeply expert in the *Greeke* tongue, so that diuerse men iudge that there is a small difference betweene *Erasmus*, and him.

Their stiles bee so like, that one differeth little from the other.

So that all men, more and lesse, publish the praise of the *man*, not onely for his learning, but specially for his diligence.

He hath set, and distingisht the worke into goodly order.

Nor did hee this in haste, but hath prorogued the edition many yeares full wisely.

¶ We are much bound to *them* that brought in the art of printing.

It concludeth many things in shorter space then the written

ten

ten hand doth, and is fairer to the eye.

It hindereth not so much the *Scriveners*, but profiteth much more poore *Schollers*.

It is not many yeares agoe, since it came first into *England*.

☞ Thou art about to please a shrew (I see) as a man that offereth a candle to the *diuell*.

Thou comdest now happily, or meetest mee in a good season.

It is said commonly, *when the pigge is proffered, open the poake*.

Wordes I may suffer, but stripes I may not away withall.

☞ What tidings hast thou brought us?

I shall shew you *many*, by and by, both by mouth, and writing.

I shall requite thy labours.

By these letters I perceive that hee is about to renew the old

old amitie betweene us.

He shewed himselfe of late to be moved against *me*, but now he calleth himselfe home.

For he reciteth the multitude of my benefits toward him, and hath changed his mind into better conditions.

He ascribeth to sinister counsell his errour, and referreth all the matter to my curtesie.

But for all his faire words, I would have him, bring *mee* againe such things, as he borrowed of me.

☞ Many a ragged colt proveth to be a good horse.

Many a poore mans sonne, by *grace* and vertue, ascendeth to high roomes, and authority.

And so he auoideth the incommodities of poverty and servitude.

☞ I am glad of you, for the good report that I heare of your *learning* and vertue.

You have cause to give God
thankes

thankes thereof, and so shall you prosper to advancement.

My Master marked, or noted me yesterday, doing a fault : I feare me to day, lest hee will swindle my coat for it.

The fourth part of the Construction of Verbes Impersonals,

A Dialogue of *duties*, or Scho-
lers manners.

Preceptor.

AS it belongeth unto a Ma-
ster to teach his scholars,
both ~~manner~~ and learning : so I
have contrived a briefe Summa-
tie (as it came to minde) of man-
ners, for scholars.

Discip. It is very expedient
for us, *scholars*, to be, instructed
with good manners ; for it is

D

com-

*Hec tria
impersonal.
interest re-
fert & est
gen.*

commonly said, It is better
a childe be unborne, then un-
taught.

Præp. There be some Ma-
sters which care little (or take
little heed) to teach their schol-
lers maners: so that they may
bring them to the knowledge
of learning.

Discipul. Such rude Masters
know not, what belongeth to
their owne duty, nor yet to the
bringing up of youth.

Præc. It is evident to every
man: that which a childe taketh
in youth (be it good or bad)
commonly, in age, he hath a smell
thereof.

Disc. It changeth me to per-
ceive now by experience, that
which I have read in former times,
that a pitcher will have a smatch tinge
after, of that liquor, that was first
put in it.

Præc. Somewhat I will speak
of the office, and duty of a Ma-
ster before I teach the scholars.

C

Disc.

In datium
feruntur
hec imper-
sonali, ac-
cidit, &c.

Disc. Reason it is. For the behaviour of the *Master* is as a president to the *scholler* to follow.

Prae. It becommeth a *Master*, principally to be sufficiently learned in that *faculty* that he teacheth.

*A Schoole-master must be
1 Learned.*

Dis. But we may see daily, that many take upon them, to teach, for whom it were more expedient to *learne*.

Pracept. In as much as their friends, be content with such Masters, whether they hinder or profit *schollers*; the fault is in their *owne* folly.

To be brieft, it becommeth, and rather is necessary, for a *Master* before all things to use gravity in all things, and specially before his *schollers*.

*Hæc impersonalia accusandi casum exigunt invar, delev, &c.
2 Grove.*

Dis. Yea, Sir, but many *Masters* turne that into austeritie, and civelty, so that their *schollers* have no list to abide with them. I know by experience.

Prac. Such mis-carriage becometh not a *Master*, and ought not to be seene in a discreet teacher.

3 Gentle.

Disc. The gentle exhortations of my *Master*, allured my minde marvellously: yes, and made me more diligent then all his *austerity* could doe.

His imber-
sonalibus
subiicitur
A iust. cum
genitivo pa-
m i.

4 Not new-
fangled.

Prac. It is requisite also in a *Master*, beside learning and gravity, that he be not *new-fangled* in the forme of *teaching*, to teach this manner to day, and to morrow to be weary of the same.

Disc. I know divers teachers, so giddy turne-sicke, (of the which, they may be both *for*, and *ashamed*) that their *scholars* profit little or nothing, so that a *man* would pity tender wits so to be wearied.

reps, incl.
ut definit,
teber, im-
sonal.
om indu.

Prac. And summarily to conclude: a *Master* should be circumspect in *word*, *gesture*, and *countenance*, that he do nothing that should appeare to his *scholars*

lers light, dissolute or scounding any wise to dishonesty, which he may or ought, to be abashed of afterward.

5 Not light,
but d'sceer.

Discipulus. Children have commonly a delight and will be glad to note their *Master* of a fault, which they may shew their friends at home, especially when they wax weary of their *Master*.

Præceptor. Further it belongeth to a *Master*, prudently to consider the qualities of his *scholars*, and after their *capacitie* and time, so to nourish them in *learning*, as young beginners at the first entering, to use them with easie lessons, and plaine; also faire words to encourage them.

*Hic virā
attinet p -
rius spe-
ctat lūm
præpos. ad.*

Discipulus. I see well, many take upon them to teach, that know full little what thinges belong to the bringing up of children.

Prac. When a *Master* readeth unto his *scholars*, he may not be too curious (shewing himselfe) in his reading to boyes, but study to make every thing *evident*, and plaine to the profit of the *hearers*.

De legendi officio.

Disc. There be some *fooles* so pompous, that they study little for profit of their *scholars*: so they may have the glory and praise of a cunning reader.

De lingua voce vultu & gestu.

Prac. Also when they read, or read in the *school*, before the *Master*, he should forme and fashion the *tongue*, the pronuntiation, *countenance*, and gesture.

De lingue formatione.

2 That they pronounce not *rudely*, *hastily*, *confusedly*, or *corruptly*; but with cleare, distinct, and plaine tongue.

De vocis formatione.

3 Further in pronuntiation, let them observe that they sing not, or hum not all in one tone, (as the Bee) but (as the diversity of the *matter* requireth) sometime with a *Base*, or low voyce, some-

sometime with an eleuay voice,
sometime moderate, or meane.

It is a ryle manner (if a rbyde
haue neuer so filed a tongue and
pleasant pronounciation) to stand
still like an asse: and on the o-
ther side (as a Carter) to be of
wandering eyes, picking, or
playing the foole with his hand,
and unstable of foot.

1 Therefore take heed that
the countenance be made con-
formable to the purpose; now
with gravity, now chearefull,
now rough, now amiable, shapen
meet unto the matter (as I may
say) like a glove to the hand.

2 Also see that the gesture
be comely, with seemely and
sober moving; sometime of the
head; sometime of the hand, and
foot, and (as the cause requi-
reth) with all the body.

Of these things who desireth
to have more full knowledge,
let him looke upon *Tullies Rhetorickes*.

De iuribus
et officii
compassione.

Nomina i-
us prim e
vel secund e
persona ra-
rissime ex-
pri. nisi—

In verbis
quorum sig-
nificatio ad
homines
tantum per-
tinet, &c.

De moribus
scholasticis.

1
In omni loco

Now I have written sum-
marily of the *Masters* behavi-
our, I will somewhat speake of
the *scholars* manners, or duties,
for *manners* (as they say) *maketh*
a man.

Discipulus. Manners are the
chiefe things requisite in a
childe, whereof *Tulle* writeth
in the first booke of his *Of-
fices*, for there is no part of
this *life* neither in causes *pri-
vate* or *publique* whether a
man bee occupied alone by
himselſe, or buſied with ano-
ther, that may be without good
manners.

Prac. It becommeth a *childe*,
that will be called honest and
mannerly, not only in the *ſchoole*,
but in the *towne*, or *field*, where-
ſoever hee bee, to practiſe
good *manners*, and avoid all
lewd wanton and *unthrift*y rou-
ches.

2 And daily in the mor-
ning before all things upon
his

his knees to *praise* God, and
call for *grace* whereby hee
may increase in learning and
vertue.

Which done comming in
due season to the *schoole*, man-
nerly to salute his *Master*,
after, his *fellows*, and diligent-
ly applying his *learning*, loose
noe time *idly*, in jangling to
his *owne* hurt, and hinderance of
others.

2 Also give a *light*, and
an open *eare* to his *Masters*
sayings; bee quicke to note
with his pen things profit-
table; *desirous* and ever in-
quisitive of *learning*, with
continuell practise of Latine
speech.

Gentle in word and
deede, to all his *fellows*,
no busie complainer: nor yet
no hider of *truth*, bene-
volent, *liberall*; obsequent,
making comparison with no
man.

A diligent marker of the *ver-
tue* and good manners of *others*,
and a more diligent *follower*, and
(as from a rocke in the sea) to
flie farre from the company of
all unthrifty rake-hels.

Disc. The conversation of one
unthrift, is as *poison* to a whole
schoole, for one *scabbed sheepe* (as
they say) *marreth a whole flocke*.

Omne ver-
bum admit-
tis geniti-
vum proprij
nominis loci.

Prac. In these great Cities, as
in London, *Yorke*, *Perusie*, and
such, where best *manners* should
be, the *children* be so nicely, and
wantonly brought up, that (com-
monly) they can little good.

Discipul. They may be well
compared to the kidney that li-
eth rouled in fat, and yet is leane
in it selfe.

Prac. When a child is sent
to *schoole* to the intent to learne,
as well *manners*, as *cunning*; it is
dishonesty to the *Master*, if he
be rude, and can no more good
then a *sheepe*.

Disc. Since I came to *London*,
I have

I have ſeene many well-favoured children, and properly made; but have no more manners then a *Carter*.

Præcep. Many a ſcholar cometh out of a good ſchoole, and beareth away ſmall learning; likewise many come out of a royall city, as out of *London*, that beare away full little, or no good manners.

Diſc. It is not the place, but bringing up, that maketh a child well-mannered. For a man ſhall ſee a childe, in a *Gentlemans* houſe in the *country*, that hath better manners, then the childe brought up at home; under the mothers wing, in the middle of the city.

Præc. Theſe cockneys, and tidlings, wantonly brought up, may abide no ſorrow, when they come to age, whereas they that be hardly brought up, may lie in warre and lodge the night thorrow upon the bare ground.

Diſc.

Verbis figi.
natum ad
neum. a pa-
niti præpro-
um loci in
accuſat vo.
Verbis figi.
motum a lo-
co aut per
licum in
a ſtat.


De officio
in mensa
ministranti
Gerundia
five gerun-
diva voces
regunt cas.
verb.

Gerundia in
Dipendent
a quibus-
dam.

Verbum im-
personale
p. sive vo-
cus simil.
cum.

12 *Discipulus*. It is more pleasure for a *Master* to see *four* such never-thrifts goe out of his schoole, then see one to come into it.

Now you have somewhat shewed the manner of ordering of the *Master*, and of his children in the schoole, somewhat i would you should touch of their maners when they come home, & wait at the table.

 *Prac.* A childe desirous to know how to behave him mannerly at the table; First the table spred, salt, trenchers, and bread, set in order, water called for, he must be diligent to hold the *bason* and *ewer*, or else the *towel* while they wash.

2 And after they be set, ready to say *Grace*, and give laud to the giver of our living and food.

3 Also when *service* commeth in, assistant, with a *napkin* upon his shoulders, to set downe the dishes in due order, taking
off

off the cover; if it be a dish that his superiour will have kept warme, cover it againe, or else avoid the cover.

4. Let him also take diligent heed to set his cup surely, before his superiour discover it, and cover it againe with curtesie made.

5. He must have a diligent eye on every side, that nothing lacke at table, ready at a becke, or awinke of the eye, to satisfie his superiours pleasure.

6. And as he waiteth, or attendeth, ever have an eye to his superiours trencher: if it be laded with fragments, either to conveigh them into a voider, or else to shift his trencher.

7. Also if his superiour call for any thing that lacketh, if he be appointed to stand to give attendance, and may not goe to fetch such things, let him privily call some other to goe for it.

8. And when his superiours cup standeth long; avoid it at the

Cum signifi.
necessitas
ponitur cir-
ca prepos.
addito verbo
est.

Gerundia
in Dum pen-
dens ab his
prepos. inter,
ante, ad, ob.

the cupboard and fill of fresh, and to conclude, whatsoever his superiour lacketh, ready to minister it unto him.

De discumbentis officio

9 *Disc.* Here cease or make a pause, of the office of a *servitor*, or waiter: and somewhat declare of behaviour of a childe sitting at the table.

Gerundia in
Do pendenti
ab his prepo.
a, ab, abs,
de, & ex, in
cum, pro.

10 *Prec.* A childe in sitting downe at table, if he keep good manners, let him take a place after his degree, and give *preeminence* ever to strangers, sitting upright, not leaning upon his bowes, nor hanging downe the head upon his trencher.

11 Nor boisterously and rudely to annoy him that sitteth next him, by extending his *arm* over his trencher, to take *salety*, or the cup; but mannerly desiring him to reach, or give him such things as standeth farre off.

D, do, dum,
actiue.

12 And though he have great desire to eat of this *dish*, or *that*, yet he may not goe to his meat greedily;

greedily, but soberly, nor be first ready to put his hand in the dish before others, but use himselfe gently in giving place to his betters.

13 Also if he espie a sweet morsell, which he hath delight to eate of: he may not enforce himselfe (like a *charle*) to gripe all upon his owne trencher: but shew himselfe liberall in giving others part thereof.

14 And so he must as well satisfie the appetites of others, that fit by present, as his owne, or else he is not meet to sit among the company of honest men.

15 And though every dish set upon the table, be ordained to be eaten; yet he may not (with good manners) begin with that dish that seemeth to him most pleasant in eating, but after the order as they be set downe, so repast upon them.

16 If he moved with provocation

Di do, dum
interdum
passive.

Pertinentur
Gerundij
voces in nō.
adjectiva.

cation of *neefing*, coughing, *snit-ting* or spitting, and other, which he cannot reſtraine, let him turne aſide his head, or if he cannot conveniently, then to hold his hand before his *m. uth*.

I would faine ſpeake of many other things which I let paſſe becauſe of brevity.

Primum ſupinum active ſignific. & ſequitur verbum aut particip.

Discipulus. To what intent is a childe ſent, or ſet to ſchoole, or to ſervice in a city, but to know, and learne as well *man-ners* as *ſcience*?

17 *Prec.* It is good maners if a man be bidden, or appointed to ſit at the *table*: to uſe no communication, but that which is fitting, and meet for the *table*, and that which is *unhoneſt*, to avoid utterly.

Posterius ſupinum paſſive ſign. & ſequitur nom. adject.

18 Let therefore his communication at table be *honeſt*, demure, *merry*, delectable to heare, not ambiguous to underſtand, (ingendring ſuſpicion) no more giuſe to be *heard*, then ſpoken: but

but (for every part) most pleasant to heare of.

19 Let not his communication be captious, or checking, not *obstinate*, and singular, not vile, not scoffing, or mocking, not *bragging*, not wanton, not dissolute, not *busie*, not perillous to speake of.

20 But let it be worthy to be noted, solacious to reckon of, evident to perceive, good and wholesome to follow, or do after.

21 And after he riseth from table or repast, it is good manners to salute with *courtesie* his superiours,

22 After dinner or supper is done, and the table must be taken up, a chi'de must diligently wait, and take up the *dishes* in order, as they were set *first* upon the table.

23 And that done, set downe a *charger*, or a *uinder*, and gather up the fragments therein, and with the *voiding* knife, gather up the

*De usu &
venustate
participij.*

the scraps and crummes cleane, also the *loaves* (except they be whole) & so *spoones*, *napkins*, and *trenchers*.

24 If *cheese* or *fruits* (as the time of the yeere requireth) be brought unto the *table*, lay new *trenchers*.

Though I overslip many things requisite to *manners*; yet I have touched things most commonly used in these dayes.

25 To conclude, when such that sit at *table*, be at point to rise: *cheese*, *bread*, and *salt*, avoided: the *table* cloth must be taken up.

26 And after the *towels* be spread, and the *bason*, and the *ewer* set downe, he must (forthwith) lift up the *ewer*, and powre forth a little into the *bason*, and after say *grace*.

27 And when they put their *hands* in the *bason* to wash: he must hold up the *ewer*, and powre *water* in the midst, all

all the while they bee washing.

The *Bason*, and *Ewer* taken away, and the *Towels* laid plaine, hee must set downe upon the *Table* a fresh cup of wine, and another of *ale*.

*Quibuscumque
Verbis ad-
ditur ablat.
absolutè
sumptus.*

29 The *cuppes* removed, and *Towells* gathered up, the bord must bee covered with a *Carpet*. Here I make an end, for I have spoken ineetely of *Manners*, I report mee to any man, at leastwise that knoweth *manners*.

Whosoever desireth to know further of offices and manners that bringeth a man to honesty, let him goe looke upon *Tullie*, *Seneca*, and *Ambrosius*, and *Erasmus* his tract, intituled *Mor. Puer.* — and his *Pietas puerilis*, his *Colloq. Monita Pedagogica*.

Albeit a child that observeth these things aforesaid: in what place soever hee commeth (in these dayes) he hath competent manners to order himselfe honestly.

De adverbio & interjectionum constructione.

But

But for as much as *manners* daily alter, and renew (as the *leaves* of the trees) a childe must conforme himselfe to approach to such manners as are laudably used, for the *time*.

FINIS.





Geo: Clarke
his O Bookie
and Clerk

George Clarke

John Langdon
attest to this
Baker

THE SECOND
PRAXIS, DIALO-
GICALL, OF THE
LATINE SYNTAXE,
TRANSLATED
GRAMMATICALLY
INTO ENGLISH.

For the use and benefit of
Grammar Schooles.

Ovid. 2. de Arte.
— *nihil assuetudine majus.*

Castiiodor. Lib. 9.
*Quis ignorat cunctis aut artificibus, aut ar-
tibus, maximum decus usu venire?*

L O N D O N
Printed by A. M. for R. M. and are to be
sold at the signe of the Gray-hound in
Pauls Church-yard. 1633.





To the Reader.

FOr thy direction in
the use hereof (*gentle
Reader*) I know
that *Translation* in generall, is
two-fold, { 1 *ruder*, and
2 *more elegant*

1 *Ruder*, when things are
rendred into *vulgar* and or-
dinary speech; *verbatim* (as
we say) which is appropria-
ted and profitable to the *Ty-
ro's*, and newly initiated, in
the two lowest formes: and
this *verball* translation we
have put in the *margent*, with
references.

2 The more *elegant* take
hi beginning and progress
also, from a reflected *review*

A 2 upon

upon the former, which now the *Student* conceives is meerely for *children*, and too meane for better capacities.

In *this* also our *English* often *addes* to the *Latine*, *mine*, *thine*, *ours*, &c. often *cuts off* many *particles*, yea *Relatives* also, from the *Latine*, to expresse its proper idiome.

Againe, an *Active* is rendered by a *Passive*, & contrà--so also an *affirmative* by a *negative* & vice versa.---And many variations of like sort, *thou shalt meete with*---Take in good part *my* pains herein, wink at small faults, and pray to *God* almighty that we may bring glory to *Him* in our *life*, and receive glory *with Him* after death. Farewell.

Thine in him,

J. C.



Συν' Οσιῶ.

In this *Dialogue* is * con-
trived the *Praxis* of the
Concords, government of
Substantives, & other
parts of *Speech* here
inserted.*

*continued.

*put in.

The *Speakers*,
GEORGE. EDWARD.

The first
Dialogue

G. (1)



All health, and hap-
pinesse attend you,
Edward.

(1) God save
you heartily or
very much.

E. (2) The same
to you, George.

(2) God save
you too.

G. Doeſt thou not marvaile,
what (3) I make here?

(3) what busi-
nesse is so mee
here?

E. Should I marvell, (4) to
see an idle *Iacke*, (5) gad up and
downe the streeces, and haunt
(6) places farre from (7) *schoole*,

(4) that an i-
dle boy, lad,
(5) gaddest fo-
kerke, and wast
his time and shi-

A 3

(8) that

that

(8) whereby, to
the intent that
(9) easily, un-
obseruably, bee
sale.

(10) jest preti-
ly, art a merry
man.

(11) cover
greasly, rager-
ly, earnestly

(12) he kno-
ledge of letters
at one, before
much vs. his.

(13) by my good
will away from
the Schoole.

(14) truly, ve-
rily.

(15) occasion,
or cause.

(16) which
was founded
lately.

(17) when he
dressed with us

(18) very much
whe.

(19) goe so far.

(20) an honest
man, and a
good scholar.

(21) it is re-
ported, folks
say.

(22) mee so
much at all, or
care for those
things, which
belong nothing
so me at all.

(8) that *hee* might the more
(9) securely play the Trew-
ant?

G. Oh you (10) a merry Greek,
Thou knowest I (11) am for
(12) learning, above all the riches
in the world, neither am I at any
time, voluntarily (13) absent
from *Schoole*.

E. I know it (14) well, and
therefore what (15) wind blew
you now hither?

G. I'll tell thee. That very
man, who is *Master* of the school
lately (16) erected, (17) as *hee*
was at supper at *our* house last
night, did (18) earnestly intreat
my father and mother, that I
might (19) visite him at his owne
house this day.

E. Is he (20) so good a man,
and learned, as (21) the report
goes?

G. So they say. But doest
thou thinke, (22) that I *heed* at
all, that which nothing con-
cerneth mee? Thou knowest
that

that (23) *Distich* of *Cato's*,

*If thou mens lives (14) and
manners, (25) well dost mind,
Whil'st each blames other,
blamelesse (26) none thou'lt find.*

E. Ey, but *you*, and your *fa-
ther* will be deceived *both* of you
if you looke not well (27) to it :
For to (28) keep company with
knaves and *rascalls*, is oftentimes
the *undoing* of the *best* disposi-
tions (29) in the world.

G. Doest not *thou* remember
our old (30) *Cato's* song?

*To act a foole sometimes, is
wisdomes deem'd ;*

*And (31) open speech, signe of
a foole esteem'd.*

E. *You* (32) are all on the
merry pin, *George* : But tell mee
in (33) good earnest, have you
any great acquaintance with this
man you speake of?

A 4

G. I'le

(23) *verses*.
(24) *life*.
(25) *finally* if
thou looke into.
(26) *no man*
lives without
fault.

(27) *warily*.
(28) *accustome*
with evs men
(29) *destroy-*
eth the best
natures or
is of all.

(30) *what our*
(*ato nam*
fung ? Is the
chiefest *wis-*
domes, in some
place to seeke
a foole, or coun-
terfeit folly--
(31) *broad*
speaking, or
hearsed life, is
confund a signe
of no wise man
--*unwise* mind

(32) *what*
things *see* *you*
you *speake*
are *all* *wis*,
concerns--
(33) *in* *sober*
soonest, *hath*
much *acquain-*
tance *passed*
between *you*--

(34) *generale.*(35) *names.*(36) *greatest
by birth.*(37) *who have
joyed or enjoy.**and this means
company, ac-
quaintance.*(38) *I know
no man wiser,
nor another of
greater good-
liness.*(39) *most beau-
tiful woman
to wife.*(40) *begotten.*(41) *brought
forth to him.*(42) *all which
all of whom.*(43) *most happy*(44) *of the
best towards.*(45) *this his*(46) *been in-
riched with so
great wealth.*(47) *O you.*(48) *thou
meeting mee,
hast bin a hin-
drance to my
journey, and
by this thy
talk art more
loose.*(49) *thou and
paul.*

G. I'll (34) keepe nothing from thee *Ned*, whom for many (35) respects I am bound to love. Mine (36) eldest brother and I, were happy, (37) thus to enjoy this *mans* society, then whom, (38) for *wisedome*, and piety, I know none better; besides hee ha's a most comely, (39) and modest *patrone* to his wife.

E. Ha's he (40) any children?

G. This wife of his, hath brought him, (41) onely one son, and two daughters, (42) and all of them, as they say, of (43) excellent wit, and (44) admirable *towardnesse*.

E. Blessed, surely, is this (45) *mans* condition, whom God hath (46) so bountifully enriched. But hearke you (47) *Sirra!* My (48) meeting with thee now, ha's hindred my journey, by this *prating* of thine.

G. How many (49) miles are you to goe?

E. 1

E. I have (50) not many fur-
longs to goe, I hope: Doe you
know the street, (51) they call
the Butcher-Row?

G. Why (52) nor? Marke
you well (53) the House, where-
in provision is laid for the Kings
Mares, and Mules; from thence
you shall cometo (54) Pauls;
after that, when you are gotten
(55) to the next turning, keepe
(56) on your left hand, and
(57) you are hard by the place
you seeke for. But what's your
(58) businesse there?

E. (59) I assure you such as I
have no mind to at all. I am go-
ing to fetch (60) the Physician;
my brother John is sick, (61) and
in danger of death, which (62) I
pray God avert: And I (63) am
grieved at heart to heare (64)
that he should bee so miserably
tormented.

G. (65) I know wel enough
what Phisicke he stands need of;
Hee eat's much, sleep's oft, and

A. 5 drinke

(50) I shall
not rain on for
ward.

(51) which
they call the
Butcher-row.

(52) Why
should I not
know it.

(53) the house
where the king's

(54) St Pauls
55. have you
on to - are com.

56 being tur-
ned on your
left hand.

57 the place
will be next

58 to you.

59. Truly so
as I leave of a
desire, or I
could wish it.

60. to call

61. not wish
any longer a
death.

62. God forbid
or turne on

63. I have to
be so great a

64. that he
is tormented
with so much

or enoied to
65. I am
ignorant of
the doctors

66 abundantly
67 to the bo-
dy, or to his
body.

68 I thinke
with you.

69 obey my fa-
thers commands.

70 cal send for.

71 provide for.

take care of,

show my respect

to, or tender.

72 Farewell.

drinks excessively, (66) all which
are very hurtfull to (67) mans
body.

E. I am of your (68) mind.
But yet I will doe (69) as my
father bids me, and go (70) fetch
the *Physitian*, that so I may
(71) doe the best I can, for the
health of my brother. (72) A-
dieu. —

Of the construction of *Adjectives & Pronounes.*

The second Dialogue.

Andrew. Peter. Henry.

1 Disquiett,
or vexeth thy
mind.

2 doubtfull of.

3 regardless of.

4 greedy of.

5 afflict thee
with griefe.

6 nothing losse.

7 being now al-

ready satisfied

with the desire

of having had

my belly full, of

A. Friend Peter, what's that
F troubles 1 your mind so?
for you stand 2 perplexed, for-
getting both the time, and thy
self. Thou wert wont to be 4 mad
of play, perhaps the bow and ar-
rowes which you brake t' other
day, doe grieve 5 thee.

P. No 6 such matter, An-
drew. 7. Being gluttred with
play

Dialogue 2.

7

play already, I am grown mainly desirous 8 to bee a *scholler*: neither am I 8 so *weake-witted*, as to bee grieved for the losse of my 10. playing tooles.

A. Better 11 *late than never*. But why then 12 goe you, with such a *Fryday-face*?

P. 13 It fret's, and vexe's me at heart, to heare that my *Parents* are angry at me, and that I must presently 14 be taken from *schoole*, and be put to 15 a *trade*: of which two things, I cannot easily bethinke mee, whether I should 16 like worse.

A. Art thou so void of judgement, so *un-lesse* become, upon the *hearing* of this? There's nothing more lying than *Fame*. Thou 18 deservest to be *chidden* soundly, and shewest thy selfe 19 *dull-spirited*, to bee afraid of *wordes*, and stand 20 astonished 21 at a poore *puffe* of winde.

f most sharpe reproofe, or to be schooled. 19 of a cravenly, cowardly, astardly courage. 20 put beside thy selfe, coward scared out of thy gits, or cast off the booke.

8 of good learning or letters.
9 so filly, so void of discretion, or such a baby - or N. my hammer.
10 sporting weapons, or knacks.

11 be wise, or amend.

12 what makes you looke so moodily on it, or goe with so sad a countenance, or be so melancholy.

13 thou stoudest with me, thou carest not for me, thou stoudest with me, thou stoudest with me.

14 very soone, ere long be called away.

15 methinks doste.

16 I am more unwilling to heare, I like would have to be, I cannot easily be taken in.

17 of counsel taken in me.

18 art worthy

T

22 bold of
mind.

23 whom I yet
never have ob-
served or per-
ceived timorous.

24 Take heart
of grace, or Be
of good cheere
man.

25 is a confor-
mer or devon-
er of things.

26 crabbed,
churlish, way-
ward, have.

27 be unmind-
full of.

28 there will
be for you a
most easy re-
questing of
pardon with
shame.

29 best belo-
ved, or most
friendly.

30 never be.

31 like thee in
good nature.

32 fellow, or e-
quall to thee
in well, or
dearousness of
affection.

33 yet thou va-
shes thy selfe.

34 inspire good
will, heartily
well wishing.

35 full many a

time. 35 good counsellor bin a master. 36 There is not any 37 more deare

me.

P. I doubt you are 22 too
foole-hardy, 23 for I never yet
found you apalled with anyfeare.

A. 24 Bee of good courage
man: Time 25 outweare's all
things; and your parents are not
of so 29 harsh disposition, but
they will soone 27 forget so light
an offence, or you may easily
28 beg pardon for this fault.

P. O thou 22 prime friend
of all my schoole-fellowes! not
one 30 second to thee for love!
thou art amiable, and delightfull
to all thy friends, and usefull to
all thy schoole-fellowes- Who is
31 thy like, for sweet disposition?
who thy 32 equall for loving
affection?

A. 33 Nay then, your selfe
Peter, deserves this commenda-
tion, who to me for 34 love hast
continually * beene a brother:
for 35 advice, and counsell, a tu-
tor. Not 36 a man 'mongst all
my friends more 37 endeared to

Dialogue 2.

9

me, than *thy* selfe, 38 in my best
wishes, and affection. But see!
39 your *brother* 40 comes, the
most lovely 41 picture of thine
owne selfe.

P. So ho! Sirra! Harry!
whom looke 42 you for?

H. Thy selfe, mine *owne* 43
deare *brother*, and most 44 *deare*
to mee, both by *nature*, and af-
fection.

P. 'Tis of thine ownē 45 con-
ceit, that thou 46 thus conjectu-
rest, of my love onely (amongst
the rest of *our* brethren) to-
wards thee.

H. 47 Nay. The mutuall love
of us two, is wel enough known
to every one of the 48 rest.

P. But I pry thee, who sent
thee hither.

H. My father. For he would
have thee choose, the better of
the two bookes, of 49 one and
the same subject, which the Sta-
tioner 50 has to sell.

P. Ey, but 51 what book is that?

H. Either

38 in will, or
love.
39 thus to thee?
40 is here.
41 image, or the
semblance of
thee.

42 dost thou
seek?
43 conjecture,
sweet.
44 Conjecture.

45 fancy, affe-
ction, or mind.
46 mistaketh this
conjecture.

47 No.

*perceived &
discovered.
48 of our bre-
thren.

49 the same
argued.
50 Book: either
hard to be sold
51 what.

52 the price.
53 for how
much was it
sold.

54 for shroo.

55 merchants
or seller of.

*grosse or bo-
seve.

56 fingers or
thumbes.

57 palm. s.

58 whole.

59 palme, or
foure fingers.

60 perhaps it
will bee by so
much dearer, by
how much.

61 that is a
care to neither
of you, take
thought for.

62 to whom is
a father.

63 abundantly
rich in lands,
and most rich,
or well stored
with money.

64 Letters.

65 suppose, or
am of opinion.

66 Letters.

67 usefull, or
profitable.

68 preserve, or
defend himselfe
and his life.

H. Either *mine*, or my fa-
ther's, that ha's payd 4: for't.

P. 53 What cost it?

H. 54 Three shillings.

P. Who told it thee?

H. A 55 *chapman*, a neigh-
bour of ours.

P. This *book* (I verily*think)
is some *foure* 56 inch' thick, two
handes 57 broad, and a full
58 foote long.

H. Ey, But that *other* is thic-
ker than *this*, by two inch'.

A. Ey, and longer by a
59 *hand-breadth*. 60 Very like,
the *bigger* it is, the *dearer* it is;
But 61 neither of you, need care
for that, 62 who have a *father*,
63 both of great *landes*, and so
well-monyed.

P. Whether had'st thy selfe,
rather bee *rich* in wealth, or
64 *learning*?

A. I 65 should thinke, that
both *wealth*, and 66 *wit*, were
very 67 good for *men*: the for-
mer, to maintaine 68 *life*, and
being

Dialogue 3.

II

being; the *latter*, 69 to adorne
the mind, and conforme 70 our
conditions unto *vertue*.

H. Thou 71 censur'st right
as I thinke. But *we two* 72 must
away. Friend *Andrew* 73 (to
both of *us* much indeared) fare
you well.

A. 74 And *you* too, most no-
ble *youths*, and much interess'd
75 reciprocally in *my* best love.

73 Very much to be loved by us both. 74. fare you wel too, good friends,
or very good youths. 75 beloved very intirely of me also likewise.

69 these, that
he may grow
or beautifie the
mind.

70 frame or
compose our
conversation,
manners, or
behaviour.

71 Sayest thou
or judgest
ought, if I bee
not d. served.

72 must needs
away - or bee
gone, or make
hast hence.

Of the construction of *verbes Personalls* and *Gerunds*.

The third Dialogue.

Thomas. Philip.

T. VV Hat's the matter, *Phi-
lip*, that you go so *bold*
1 upright, looking 2 so *high*?

P. I looke at this 3 goodly
frame, which they call *Hea-
ven*.

1 Proudly, or
struttingly.

2 soaring, or
going as high
things.

3 beautifull
fabricke.

T. 4 So

Praxis Syntaxews translated,

T. 4 So doe they full oft, that
study *Astronomy*.

P. Yon' same starre 5 called
Venus, shines 6 farre brighter
than the rest.

T. Hoo 1 would 7 you faine
be thought a piece of an *Astrono-*
mer now? It's 8 meere madnesse
to go about to make your 9 boon-
companion beleeve it, who cares
not 10 farthing token, for all
this brag 11 of yours, but will
be ready rather, to 12 call you
foole, for your paines.

P. You* tell me of my fault
13 in a very good time. But yet
take heed, lest whilst you 14 dis-
charge this 15 office well, in 16
counselling your friend, that
wants counsell, you forget your
owne affaires, which it concerns
you 17 chiefly to remember.
He 18 ha's no wit at all to give
counsell, that ha's none for him-
selfe.

T. 19
19 is no wit at all, to no purpose, or in vaine, that is not wise for
himselfe.

4 Thou also the
Astronomers,
the students of
or students in
Astronomy.

5 That starre.

6 more by farre.

7 you faine

same *Astrono-*

mer to us; or

what will you

(foe-coush) turn

Astronomer?

8 a point of

the greatest

folly in the

world--or en-

treame made

noisse.

9 play-fellow,

or merry com-

panion.

10 pins point,

or 6 pence is

a cire.

11 ostentation

12 blame, ac-

cuse, censure.

* admonish:

13 over our very

seasonably.

14 well enough

sufficiently.

15 this charge

due--

16 rightly ad-

vised.

17 First of all

18 is no wit at all, to no purpose, or in vaine, that is not wise for
himselfe.

T. 19 Make you much of your owne wit, then. I neede none of your 20 *physick*: nor am I iustly to be accused, either of 21 negligence, or 22 ill office, or either; much lesse of them *both*; 23 for thinking it fitting to admonish you, of *that*, which hath 25 stained the reputation of many a *man*: you should have 25 well accepted of my good will to you, and not have sleighted, and 27 set light by, 28 the curtesy 29 of a friend.

P. I 36 assure you it pittie's me to see you, that 31 has businesse enough to doe of your owne, 32 to be notwithstanding so carefull of other mens, that you neglect those things, which would better *sue* 33 with your condition, and better 34 serve for your profit.

T. Good Philip, 35 presse this point, no further. Take up

32 yet takest such care. 33 conduce, or serve to. 34 suit with, or agree to. 35 urge not this or follow not this language too farre.

19 Thou mayest enjoy, or make you merry with your owne wisdom.

29 medicine, or instruction, teaching, direction.

21 carelesse

22 needlesse office, want of meddling.

23 who have thought.

24 that you was to be admonished or told.

25 bin a foule blurre, or be smeared, be sprinkled very

many with the greatest spot, or blemish

26 taken in good part.

27 esteemed a Locke of wool.

28 for although

29 thin as a mind, or willingness.

30 in good faith.

31 just about this manner discourse.

your

36 at length.
37 master, or
ruler over my
anger, I can ca-
ry no coales.

38 raunt, mock
or loud with
reproches.

39 requisite like
wish like, or
give you as good
as you bring.

40 Be good in
your office, sweet
Sir, or be good
and happy to
your friends, or
favourable.

41 Savage and
not humane, or
manly.

42 so be your
durst.

43 put off an
indignus offer
red you.

44 forces are
wanting to me.

45 your vi-
lent assaults.

46 equal is
false, or com-
pare.

47 spare (good
now)

48 thus to sa-
tisfie, please,
make amends,
or give no bet-
ter language to - or other mends, contents.

49 angry with thee. 50
ouagek thee, blames unto thee, or so beat thee.

Your selfe 36 in time; for I can-
not 37 hold: but if you goe on
thus to 38 abuse mee, I shall 39
cry quittance with you, either
with my tongue or hand.

P. O sir, pray 40 you use
not your friendes so unkindly.
'Tis 41 brutish, and not humane
(much lesse may you thinke it
42 beleeving your worth) to
43 repell an injury by such re-
venge. But 44 alas! I want
strength, which if it were but
comparable to 45 that boyste-
rous violence of yours, it would
be with you, as if a goat should
46 affront an Oxe: and there-
fore O thou invincible Lyon,
47 doe not so tyrannize over a
poore mouse.

T. What? doe you use 48 to
give no better satisfaction to
one that's 49 fallē out with you?
that when hee threatens to 50
be-labour your sides, you must

jeere

jeere him 51 to his face? I am somewhat 52 jealous of this high spirit of yours, lest you rely too much upon 53 your owne strength. But a man oft times will 54 fault that in another, which himselfe, thinks 55 to reape praise by.

P. 56 Make tryall then (if you have any list to it) whether your 57 valour be so great, as so incomparably to over-bear this imbecillity of mine.

T. Away, away for shame, thou that 59 thinkest in this nature to 60 contest, and contend with me. 'Twere 62 farre better for thee, to listen to that of the souldier in Terence, that had rather put every thing to trial, by words, then by swords.

P. O brave! what 64 a thing in this kind, by this meanes. 60 quarrell or strive, fight. 61 how much better would it bee to hearken. 62 traine his souldier. 63 all things first by counsels, to try all conclusions, courses, than by armes, or before hee would take up armes. 64 of what consequence it is to be wise.

51 openly.
52 afraid of
this my mind
or courage.

53 be over
confident of
these thy
forces.

54 turn that
as a vice, or
disgrace to
another.

55 by a praise
or commen-
dations.

56 let tryall
be then made
if you please.

57 such va-
lour bee to
you.

58 farre to
outstrip, goe
beyond or
overtoppe.

59 purposd
in thy mind,

65 therefore
thou art not
a whit angry
or displeased
with me.

66 jests be-
ing layd a-
side, 67 let
us be in good
earnest.

68 both of
us contend
in words.

69 depart
far frō, keep
away from.

70 bring
report, or de-
clare to, bin

all the faults
71 and pro-
mised us, or
menaced—

72 guilty, or
taken tardy.

73 without
punishment.

74 tends ab-
staine from
wickednes.

75 notorious
crimes, or

unrightnesse.

76 worthily, or deservedly. 77 for feare of
punishment. 78 here to fin.

is't to have braines? 64 Then I
see thou art not angry with mee,
honest Tom!

T. Kind Phil. 66 let's set by
this jesting, and 67 fall to't at
last in good earnest. Let you and
I, 68 argue the case, with words,
and 69 away with blowes. Thou
knowest our master charged the
monitor, to 70 complaine to him
of all the mis-demeanors of us
schoole-fellowes, 71 threatning
that whosoever was 72 in fault
should not scape 73 scot-free.
Neither doe, true-generous spi-
rits, 74 refraine evill in feare on-
ly of the master, but in hatred of
wickednesse 75 it selfe.

P. 'Tis 79 not without de-
sert, that I have ever lov'd thee,
sweete Tommy: for excellently
well sung Horace.

Good men for love of vertue
bate to sinne:

whilst feare of punishment
77 keepes bad men 78 in.

76 worthily, or deservedly. 77 for feare of
punishment. 78 here to fin.

But wee'l* surcease this 79 discourse. I 80 heard t'other day, of a friend of mine, that your kinselman George, is heire to your uncle, that dyed suddenly a while agoe, and that within these few dayes hee has bought a house, 81 at so deare a rate, as you would scarce beleewe.

T 82 It ha's cost him I heare, more than it's worth. Two hundred pounds, 83 the talke goes: but he can want no mony: I would hee 84 were as well fraught with vertue. *Pray God hee performe 85 the part of an honest man; and learne 86 with sobrietie to make use of that estate, which by Gods blessing 87 he doth enjoy.

P. They say, 88 hee royally entertaines al 89 commers, without exception. Every one with Him, is 90 glutted with old sack, and fat venison. But 91 I had rather

leave off--
79 speech,
talke.
80 received
not long
since of a
familiar
friend.
81 of so
great price.
82 he hath
bought it
as I heare,
for more.
83 as they
say.
84 so a-
bounded.
85 discharge
the office,
or duty.
86 soberly
to use the
goods.
87 goodnes
or benefit.
88 it is said
or he is re-
ported bray-
ly to enter-
taine
89 strangers whatsoeuer without partiality, or indiffe-
rently. 90 And all with him we feasted or filled with
wine. 91 I had rather be should live, or lead such a life.
ther

92 prosecute
or follow
him with
praise.

93 because
he deserueth
well of the
common
wealth.

94 I would
to God hee
would empy
or unburden
himselſe, or
caſtiere
thoſe ſharks.

95 gluttons,
belly-gods,
ſmell feaſts.

96 to be done
very liberally
by others.

97 Whom
he farre ex-
ceedeth both
in riches, e-

ſtate, as alſo

98 place honour dignitie. 98 He will be utterly unwiſe.
99 unleſſe he ſhut his hands off, or rid himſelſe from, or
quite ſhake off. 100 knaves, miſtreants, villaines. 101
hope truly. 102 Juſtices, Aldermen, ſenators. 103 Chriſt
being their guide and leader. 104 far more carefully, ſairb-
fully, or with more reſolution. 105 puniſh that very dregs

ſuch

ther hee ſhould ſo live, that all
good men might 92 praise & ho-
nour him, 93 for his well-deſer-
ving of the weale-publik. I could
wiſh 94 hee would rid himſelſe
of thoſe 95 gormondizers, and
give more to the poore, which I
ſee 96 others doe moſt bounti-
fully, who 97 have nothing that
wealth, and worth which he ha's-

T. Hee'l 98 ſhew himſelſe a
very ſoole, if hee doe not 99 caſ-
tiere, and quit himſelſe of thoſe
100 debauch't companions.

P I o. am in good hope that
our 102 magiſtrates, (by Gods
103 good guidance & aſſiſtance)
will 104 take better order in pu-
niſhing ſeverely 105 his very
ſinke of men, 106 who never uſe
to give a good word of any, but

Such as 107 have banished all honesty and modesty too: 108 not being ashamed before all the world, to glory 109 and boast of such things, as I suppose 110 a good man, will not so much as entertain a thought of.

Tie upon those filthy Epicures, 111 that always smell rank of wine, and have their bleared eyes 112 blood-shot: 113 Is it possible that any man in the world, should vouchsafe them entertainment? Surely no man 114 that ha's any care of his reputation: and I could earnestly wish, that wee were as desirous 115 to practise, what wee daily learne by reading 116 Holy-writ, as wee are (for the most part) weary of hearing those things which in 117 the practice of them, would bee unto us most profitable.

114 That is moued, or touched with any desire, or care of defending, or preserving 115 covetous, greedy of performing. 116 holy Scriptures, or letters, the Bible. 117 to be done.

of men.

106 by whom no man is praised.

07 are banished from virtue, or void of honesty.

108 to whom it is of shame before all men.

109 fearlessly.

111 stinking revellers, swil-bowles & Hy-zods, gormandizers.

112 redde.

113 should any man so grace, or so vouchsafe, them his table.

118 enough
of words

119 returne
backe, or run
homeward
with all
speed.

120 appoin-
ted for to
study, or al-
lotted.

121 it bee
nothing to
be feared
that we shal
be jerkt, or
lashed by our
master.

122 be idle,
profuse, lasie
in embracing

or cherishing. 123 in the meane time, be feare. 124 It
hath not as yet striken, rung, tolled. 125 go home to fetch.
126 betwene our going, while wee are going. 127 me-
ditate of, or study on. 128 rehearse, say, are to be repea-
red by us this day.

P. But heare you, *Thomas*,
118 we have prated enough, and
spent a whole *houre* already, in
walking up and downe. Wee
must now 119 hast *home*, lest
wee lose our time 120 for stu-
die: for though 121 wee need
not feare lest our *Master* whip
us, yet may we not so 122 trifle
away our *time*, in pampering our
owne *humours*, that wee 123
prove carelesse of attaining to
the chiefest *Arts*.

T. 124 The clocke has not
struck yet, *Philip*. Wee'l away
home, 125 and fetch our bookes;
and 126 as we goe, wee'l thinke
of 127 that which wee must
128 repeat to day.

The rules of Time, and
Place; of the space of Place;
Impersonalls, Participles,
and Adverbes.

Philip. Leonard.

P. **W**elcome to home,
Leonard, where
ith world, I pray you, have you
beene 3 this whole three yeares
space?

L. Marry Philip, coming
from London, for well-nigh two
moneths, I was 4 tost in the Sea
with tempests, often waking
ith night, and sleeping ith day,
so that I was carried away many
5 a mile. For I 6 was bound at
first for Spaine, to be a souldier.

P. Ha you been 7 train'd up
in the warres, then? I verily
thought, you had been employed
at Venice, in 8 traffique about
merchandise.

L. No 9 such thing. But see-

B

ing

1 I am glad
or rejoyce for
your returne.
2 of places, in
what place.
3 conversant
or lived

4 driven up
and downe at
sea with di-
verie, several.

5 thousand
paces.
6 went at first
into Spaine.
7 therefore
brought up,
or nourished.
8 changing
merchandise,
trucking, or
selling
9 of merchandise
or nothing
lesse.

10 it did not
tiring at all
please me.

11 remaine
idly.

12 thought
it much con-
cerned me.

13 stay a
while.

14 the Spani-
ards

15 saile over.

16 to goe to
see.

17 Macedo-
nia being tra-
velled over.

18 spend, doe,
or stay a lit-
tle space.

19 to whom it
happened not

20 enjoy, or
compass.

21 yes truly.

22 make halt
to, or am for
London.

23 live here,
or doe, am
conversant.

24 manners,
or behaviour.

25 o'th other
side, or con-
trariwise.

26 by the
most it is
striven.

27 it is ap-
parent to man

ing 10 I could not indure to 11 ly
idle at home; I 12 conceived y^e 'twas
my best cours, either to make my
aboad in *Cypr^e* under the king of
14 *Spain*: or from *Spain* to tra-
vel through *France* into *Italie*,
and to tarry at *Rome* too, some
few daies: after that from *Italy*,
to passe 15 over into *Greece*, and
visite 16 old *Athens*. From
thence 17 (having first passed
through *Macedonia*) to 18 live
a while also, at *Constantinople*.
But you see, I am come home
again, frustrate of this hope,
19 having not the fortune, to
20 accomplish that designe.

P. I should thinke you come
now from *Dover*.

L. True, 21 and I 22 am hast-
ing to *London*; for as long as I
23 am here i'th country, (I know
not how) I loath their clownish
24 conditions; and I am weary
25 againe o'th^e *City* too, where
they are 26 so together by th'eares
about meere trifles, that 27 no
man almost can tell, what's right.

& what 28 is best for the Cōmon-
wealth, for there are some, 29
whose chief delight is, to breed,
& maintain 30 discord, & brab-
blings, whersoever 31 they live.

P. An odious sort of men 1
and 32 worthy to bee soundly
punished. But it little concernes
me, how 33 these damned pesti-
lent Hell-bomps live, I pittie 34
their folly, and I wish 35 with
all my heart, that it might so
farre 36 distast all men, to be ac-
customed to these 37 beastly e-
normities, as 38 besits every
particular. I hope I shall finde
some youths (and that 39 of noble
parentage, detesting the 40 con-
ditions of the wicked, affecting
41 good things, and most 42 stir-
dious of vertue) who (like Bees)
will earnestly labour, morning
and evening, 43 to live alwayes
profitably to their cōuntry, and
commendably to themselves.

L. O Philip, you shall scarce
any where, now adayes, finde

28 most of
al concerneth
29 whom it
wondrously
delighteth.
30 contentions
31 in all pla-
ces.

32 worthily,
or deservedly
33 it is loved
by those hope-
lesse misere-
ants, or lost
plagues.

34 it pittieth
me for

35 indeed,
truly.

36 displeas-
d, dislike;

37 filthy wic-
kedness, or
vices

38 is expedi-
ent for every
man.

39 borne of
worthy or fa-
mous, vertu-
ous parents.

40 coveting,
greedy, eager
of.

41 desirous.

42 that they
may live.

44 heartily,
 o in good
 earnest, sin-
 cerely give
 th a munda-
 45 much elo-
 quence. 46 lit-
 tle wisdom
 47 that heare,
 know
 48 abundance
 of toys, plea-
 re of—
 49 any where
 50 manna
 of men
 51 living
 52 with the
 greatest study
 by all means
 with all care
 53 goe to the
 heayens
 54 that be in-
 terly undecor-
 or perish irre-
 coverably.

such, as 44 are studious of vertue
 But behold our poore estate ! see
 our miserable condition ! elo-
 quence 45 flowes, but 46 scarce
 a drop of wisdom. You heare,
 47 understand, & see 48 : world
 of fooleries 49 every where, wo
 worth us ! Fie o' this base flesh.
 O the times ! O the 50 lives of
 men ! unlesse wee speedily ap-
 proach neerer the truth, and 51
 whilest wee live on earth, doe
 52 our best endeavour to 53 come
 to heaven, we 54 must needs pe-
 rish everlastingly.

The end of the Dialogues
 concerning the Praxis
 of the Syntaxe.

Helps to Translate Eng- lish into Latine.

First seeke out the Verbe. The Verbe is knowne by the signes of the fingers. A Verbe *Impersonall* is knowne by the signe (*IT*) or *There.*

1

Marke whether there be more Verbs then One, for then you must find out the *Principall* Verbe, which is alwayes the *First*, Except it bee the *Infinitive* or have, *That*, whom, *which*, before it, or else some *Conjunction*. *It*, *when*, *that*, *because*, &c.

2

Set that clause first, in which you find the *Principal Verbe*. And by the *Question who*, or *what*, seeke out the *Nominative case*.

3

Translate the *Nominative*, in Number, Answerable to the *English*. And if the *Nominative* have any thing depend on him, translate that before you goe to the *Verbe*.

4

5

Then see that you make the *Verbe* to agree with the *Nominative*, in *number*, and *person*. And in *Moode* and *Tense* answerable to the *English*.

6

For the *Case* after the *Verbe*, Marke diligently whether it doe belong to the *case* before the *verbe*, (as many times it doth) for then it must bee put in the same *case* also.

7

If it belong to some other thing: Then Marke what signe of any *case* it hath: Or else marke what *Question* it will answere to: and you shall put it in that *Case*. Except the *verbe* do properly governe some other *Case* by speciall *Rule*.

8

The signes for the severall *Cases* are these, *Of* for the *Genitive*. *TO* for the *Dative*, *INTO* for the *Accusative*, and for the *Ablative*, these three *IN*, *WITH* *FROM*, also these two, *BY*, & *THAN* after comparatives, are signes of the *Ablative Case*.

And

And generally, when a *Question* is asked, the *Answer* in *Latine*, must bee made by the same *case*, in which the *Question* is asked.

For the *Circumstances* joyned to the *verbe*, if they be delivered in *Casuall* words, they must bee considered according to the *rules* of *Time*, *place*, *Instrument*, *Maner*, and *Measure*.

In the second *Clauses*, have a speciall Care to *Relatives*, *Interrogatives* and *Indefinitis*, which alwayes goe before their *Verbs*, that they be put into right *Regiment*, according to the *Rule*, for the *Case* of the *Relative*.

B 4How

How to avoyd the Danger of making False Latine.

First when a signe is wanting
either I put *in*, that which
may stand with the sence, as *He*
gave me this; id est, *To me*. I love
thee, id est, *Doe love*. 2 Or else
change it into a word that hath a
signe; as *lovest*, *loved*; id est,
Doe love, *Did love*, *Gave*, id est,
Did Give. *Went*, *Did goe*. *Sang*,
Sing —

2

This word *THAT* is some-
times an *Adjective*, sometimes a
Relative sometimes a *Conjuncti-*
on; Namely

1 An *Adjective*, when joyned
with a *Substantive*, as *That Man*,
That thing.

2 A *Relative*, when it may be
turned into *Which*, as *The man*
that speaketh, or *which speaketh*,
vir qui loquitur.

— 3 A *Conjunction* when it
can-

cannot bee turned as I am Glad.
That thou art well, *Gaudeo, quod
tu valeas.* I bid that thou goe
hence *Iubeo ut in abeas.*

Of is not alwaies the signe of
the *Genitive*, Though most com-
monly it bee after *Substantives*,
and *Adjectives*, as the opinion of
Pluto, *Dogma Platonis*, Skilfull
of warre, *Peritus Belli*.

When it followeth a *Passive*,
and may be turned into (*By*) it is
the English of *A* or *AB*, as *Virgill*
is Read of *Me*, or by *me*, *Virgilius
legitur a me.*

When it may bee turne into
Concerning, it is the English of
De, as I speake of this or *Concer-
ning this*, *De hoc locutus sum.*

The words *Of us*, *Of you*, must
be translated by *nostrum*, and *ve-
strum*, after *Partitives*, *Distribu-
tives*, *Comparatives* and *Superla-
tives*, as *Both of us*, *uterque no-
strum*.

But by *Me*, and *Vestri*, after
all other words that may go-

verne a *Genitive* Case as *Amor Nostri*, *Memor Nostri*, *eget Vestri*.

4

T O is not alwayes the signe of the *Dative* case. But it is the *Preposition*, *A D.* after all *Verbes*, and *Participles*, signifying *Motion* to a place; as *I came to the City*. *Accessi ad Urbem*.

5

And thus must it also be translated after these *Verbes* *Attinet*, *pertinet*, *Spectat*, and after these *Adjectives*; *Natus Commodus*, &c.

For is sometimes a signe of the *Dative*, Namely after *Verbes* *Acquisitive*, as *This is profitable For Me*: *Hoc mihi Conducit*. Sometimes a signe of the *Ablative*, to wit, after *Verbes* of *Price*, as *He bought the Booke for Three farthings*. *Librum emit tribus quadrantis*.

6

The *English* of the *Infinitive*, is not alwayes translated by the *Infinitive*, in *Latine*, though most commonly it be.

Some

Sometimes by the *Gerund* in *Di*, viz. when it commeth after a *Substantive* or *Adjective* that may Govern a *Genitive Case*, as *Leysure* to write, *Ocium Scribendi*, *Desirous* to see, *Cupidus videndi*.

Sometimes by the *Gerund* in *Dum* with *Ad* set before it, viz: after *Adjectives* and *Verbes* that governe an *Accusative case* with *Ad*, as *Natus ad Gloriam*, *Natus ad Gloriandum*, *Borne to Brag*.

Sometimes by the *First supine*, viz: after *Verbes*, and *Participles*, that signifie *Motion*, as *I Goe to see*, *eo visum*, *Missus spectatum*, *sent to see*.

Sometimes by the *Future Participle* of his owne signification, viz: after *Sum*, *Forem*, as *This was to bee spoken* *Hoc fuit Dicendum*, *If he were to speake*, *si foret dicturus*.

Poly syllables in *ING*, are most commonly *Participles*, as *Loving*, *Teaching* yet sometimes they

they are *Substantives*, and sometimes *Gerunds*.

Substantives, when they re-
teine the Letter, (*S*) to make
them *Plurall* as *Ex Malis Prin-*
cipijs, out of ill beginnings.

2 when an *Adjective*, is joyned
with them as *This Faire Build-*
ing; this good ending 3 when
A or *The* goeth with them, and
O F commeth after them, as
Scriptura, a writing. *Tractatio*
Cause, The handling of the
Cause.

Words of two, or *More* sylla-
bles, ending in *Ing*, are *gerunds*.

1 The *Gerund* in *Di* after a
Nounne with the signe *Of*, as *Can-*
sa scribendi, the Cause of writing,
Amor habendi, Cupidus eundi.

2 The *Gerund* in *Do*, when it is
ioyned with the *Englisch* of one
of these prepositions *A*, *AB*, *De*
E, *EX*, *Cum*, *in*, *PRO*, as from
loving *ab amando*.

Note heere particularly the
word *Being*, which is many times
onely

onely a signe of Certainie Con-
structions, and hath noe speciall
Latine, set downe for it, *As for
example.*

*Pater meus vir amat me pu-
erum.*

*My father being a man Lo-
veth Me being a Child.*

*Canâ Peractâ: Supper being
Done, Petrus ægrotans petium
potum, Peter being sicke desired
Drinke.*

*Hoc semel Audium, Magnas
Fecit turbas. This being heard,
caused great stirres.*

The

The Rule of Construing.

1

THe order of the words in Construing standeth thus.

First the *Vocative* case, and whatsoever dependeth on him.

Secondly, the *Nominative* Case and whatsoever dependeth on the *Nominative*.

Thirdly, the *Principall Verbe*, and whatsoever dependeth on him.

Fourthly, the Cases governed of the *Verbe*, First the *Accusative*; then the *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Ablative* in order, or so many of them as are to be found.

2

The Dependants of the *Vocative* or *Nominative*, are either a *Relative* with his clause, or an *Adjective*, or *Participle*, with their Cases, which are added for *Explanation*, or *Illustration*.

3

The Dependants of the *Verbe*, are either an *Infinitive* Mood, which

which is Ioyned to some Verbs, to fill up their signification; Or an *Adverbe*, or else a *Casual* word, to signifie the *Circumstances* of Time, place, *Manner*, and *Measure*; Or lastly the *Case* of the *Doer*, after *Passives*.

The Reason why the *dependants* must next follow that, on which they depend, is, because they being used onely for the complement of *Speech*, would never be expelled of the *Hearer*, nor understood whereto they tend, if not placed heere in their proper places. But the other viz. the *Nominative* and the *Verbe* being *substantiall*, are still expected.

Heere is to be Noted, That *Interrogatives*, *Relatives*, *Adverbs* and *Conjunctions*, of *Connection*, doe alter this common order; and cause the *Nominative* either to stand after his *verbe*, or at least suffer not the *Casual* word to have the first place in the *Sentence*.

“ Quia”

"Quoniam (præceptor do-
 "ctissime mihiq; semper observā-
 "do, ut pote qui, à teneris æta-
 "tibus meæ annis, bonis literis
 "juvenem rem meam imbueret co-
 "natus es) me Discipulum tuum
 "amantissimū tuq; observantis-
 "simum beſterno Die, in edibus
 "tuis (ut feruo est) iniquitia, no-
 "ſcio cuius, & petulantia non
 "ferenda, plurimi Tibi accusa-
 "bant, tamen (ſicopia ſandi mihi
 "Dei) planiſſimè oftendam,
 "quod nemo inter te, magiſtrum
 "ſuum, & dulciſſimam præcepto-
 "rum, Plurimū ſolet incus & incor-
 "de ſuo aſſimare.

Theſe ſentences, thus knit
 with Quoniam, & Tamen; The
 Pillars of them are Præceptor,
 Plurimi, accusabant me iniqui-
 tia. 2. Nemo ſolet aſſimare id, &c.
 The reſt depend in theſe.

For the underſtanding of this,
 Wee muſt conceive the order of
 Nature. For whatſoever wee
 find in the whole World, are
 either

either *Things*, *Actions*, or *Circumstances*, The things are knowne before their *Actions*, And *Actions* first to be considered, before the *Circumstances*.

Hence it is, that the *Speech* that is ordayned of God in man to declare the Concepts of his *Minde* to others hath properly *three* principall *Partes*, viz. *Nounes* to name things, *Verbs*, to shew *Actions*, and *Adverbs* to note *Circumstances*.

Of which *three*, the *Verbe* is the guide, because the perfection of each thing, consisteth in its *Action*, & working whence it is, that *Grammar* teacheth in *Construing* first to take out the *Verbe*.

The next principall is the *Noun*: for since all *Actions* are accidents, therefore we must next seek out the *subject* of this *Action*, and that is the *Noun* or (as *Grammar* termeth it) the *Nominative Case*.

The

The Circumstance is but Accidental, and therefore is sometimes wanting.

Besides all this, Because Men doe Communicate their mindes one to another by speech & there being many to whom the speech may be directed, it is fitting that the Person to whom wee speake, be poynted forth. Hence it is that by a Note of Expectation, or calling Forth, we stirre up the mind of the person to whom we speake, that so he may attend: This in Grammar is called the Vocative Case.

Vid. Lud.
literar.
pag. 98.

I

2

Rules for Construing.

VWhen you are to construe a piece of Latine, you must first read the sentence plainly, & distinctly to a full poynt. Secondly, you must marke all the poynts, commas, colons, interrogations, &c. and all proper names (which are written in great letters) and the Paren-

Parenthesis (which are alwaies construed by themselves.) Thirdly, you must first begin with a *Vocative* case, if there be any, or whatsoever is in stead of it, or depends upon it. Fourthly, you must seeke out the principal Verbe * and his *Nominative* case; and take first the *Nominative* case, & that which hangech upon it, either *Adjective* or *Participle*; then the *Verbe* with the *Adverbe*, and *Infinitive* moode which dependeth on it; next, the *Accusative* case, or such case as the *Verbe* properly governes. Lastly, all the other cases in order, as viz. First the *Genitive*, then the *Dative*, afterward the *Ablative*. The *Substantive* and *Adjective* must be construed together, except the *Adjective* doe governe some other word, or have some word joyned to it, to which it passeth the signification, & the *Preposition* must be joyned with his case.

Yet this order is often altered by

3
4
* If there be more verbs then one in a sentence, the first is the principal verbe, Except it be, &c.

Note.

by *Interrogatives, Relatives, Partitives, certaine Adverbs & Conjunctions, &c.* Therefore marke whether the sentence be not interrogative, or begin not with an Adverbe or Conjunction &c. --
ubi est frater tuus? quo die literas accepisti? Quot putas esse in hac urbe pauperes? Atqui sic praeceptor docuit. Non ignoro.

More specially thus.

THe *Nominative* case must be set before the *Verbe*, the *Accusative* after the *Verbe*, the *Infinitive* mood after another mood; the *Substantive* and *Adjective* must bee construed together, except the *Adjective* doe passe over his signification unto some other word, which it governeth. The *Accusative* before an *Infinitive* mood must have the word [*that*] joyned with it. Where *Interrogative* poynts are, there the sentence must be read as asking a question.

* Except
 Qui, Quis
 and Quid.

Aptissima

*Apertissima omnino sunt, Scipio
& Læli, arma sene tutis, artes, ex-
ercitationesq; virtutum : qua in
omni ætate cuncta, cum multum di-
niq; vixeris, mirificos afferunt
fructus : non solum quia nunquam
deserunt, ne in extremo qui-
dem tempore, acutis, quanquam
id maximum est : Verum, etiam
quia conscientia bene actæ vitæ
multorumq; benefactorum recor-
datio, jucundissima est.*

The Grammaticall order is this.

*Scipio & Læli, artes exercita-
tionesq; virtutum sunt omnino ar-
ma apertissima senectutis : qua cul-
ta afferunt fructus mirificos in æ-
tate omni, cum vixeris multum
diuq; : non solum quia deserunt
nunquam, ne quidem in tempore
extremo ætatis, quanquam id est
maximum : verum etiam quia
conscientia vitæ actæ bene, recor-
datioque benefactorum multorum
est jucundissima.*

Which

Which after the Grammaticall order is thus englished.

O Scipio and Lelius, arts and exercises of vertues are altogether the fittest weapons of old age: which being exercised in every age doe bring marvellous fruits, when you have lived much, and long: not onely because they forsake never, no truly in the *extreme* time of age, although that is the greatest: but also because the *conscience* of a life well led, and the remembrance of many good deeds is most pleasant.

Rules for Variation.

When this English *THAT*, may bee turned into this English *which*, it is a *Relative*, &c.

The safest way is, when *Quod* or *ut* stand in the middle of a sentence, to put them away, by turning the *Nominative*, &c.

When

When the English of the word *Res*, is put with an *Adjective* —

This verbe *Sum*, *es*, *Fui*, may often times be set for *Habeo*, &c.

Also when *Sum* hath after him A *Nominative*, and a *Dative*, &c.

A *Noun* or a *Pronoun Substantive*, joyned with a *Participle*, &c — And it may be resolved by any of these words —

A verbe *passive* will haue after him an *ablative*, &c.

And when you have this English, *Must*, or *Ought* in a *Reason*, &c.

The latter *Supine* hath &c. And the same *supine* may easily be, &c —

When a *deed* is signified to be done of *Many*, the *Verbe Being*, &c. —

Directions for the handsome ordering of *Latine*.

First, *Adverbs* of *Asking*, *Doubting*, *Denying*, *Wishing*, *Forbidding*, *Exhorting*, *Comparing*, must be placed before the word whose signification they doe *Explaine*. Others have no certaine *Rule*.

2 These *Conjunctions*, *Quidem*, *Quoq;*, *Autem*,

Autem, Verò, Enim, may never be the first word of a sentence, All the rest may.

2. These three *Que, Ne, & Ve,* are alwayes rayled to the end of another word; *Que, & Ve,* alwayes to the end of that word which they couple to the former. *Ne* is alwayes rayled to the first word of the Interrogation. And in construing is taken thence, and joynd to the first word in Grammatical order.

3. *Propositions* doe alwayes stand before the Case that they Govern, Onely *Ponno* will stand after, and sometimes *Cum, usq, & Versus.*

4. *Interjections* may be placed in any place, according as they must best expresse the passion of the speaker.



F F N F S.

